

CHAPTER 15

Perform Node Acceptance Tests

This chapter provides test procedures to verify that installed cards are operating correctly in a Cisco ONS 15454 dense wavelength division multiplexing (DWDM) node. The procedures are optional.



The procedures and tasks described in this chapter for the Cisco ONS 15454 platform is applicable to the Cisco ONS 15454 M2 and Cisco ONS 15454 M6 platforms, unless noted otherwise.



Unless otherwise specified, "ONS 15454" refers to both ANSI (SONET) and ETSI (SDH) shelf assemblies.



This chapter does not test the transponder (TXP), muxponder (MXP), GE_XP, 10GE_XP, GE_XPE, and 10GE_XPE, or ADM-10G card installation. Installation and verification for those cards is performed in Chapter 11, "Provision Transponder and Muxponder Cards."

Before You Begin

This section lists the non-trouble procedures (NTPs) required to validate a DWDM node. Turn to a procedure for applicable detailed level procedures (DLPs).

- 1. NTP-G41 Perform the Terminal or Hub Node with 32MUX-O and 32DMX-O Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-3—Complete this procedure to test terminal and hub nodes with 32MUX-O and 32DMX-O cards installed.
- NTP-G168 Perform the Terminal or Hub Node with 40-MUX-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance
 Test, page 15-8—Complete this procedure to test terminal and hub nodes with 40-MUX-C and
 40-DMX-C cards installed. This procedure can also be performed for 40-MUX-C and 40-DMX-CE
 cards.
- 3. NTP-G42 Perform the Terminal Node with 32WSS and 32DMX Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-11—Complete this procedure to test terminal nodes with 32WSS and 32DMX cards installed.
- **4.** NTP-G167 Perform the Terminal Node with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-16—Complete this procedure to test terminal nodes with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C cards installed. This procedure can also be performed to test terminal nodes for 40-WSS-CE and 40-DMX-CE cards

- 5. NTP-G153 Perform the Terminal Node with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-21—Complete this procedure to test terminal nodes with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards installed.
- **6.** NTP-G43 Perform the ROADM Node with 32WSS and 32DMX Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-28—Complete this procedure to test reconfigurable optical add/drop multiplexing (ROADM) nodes with 32WSS and 32DMX cards installed.
- NTP-G154 Perform the ROADM Node with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-40—Complete this procedure to test ROADM nodes with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards installed.
- **8.** NTP-G180 Perform the ROADM Node with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-63—Complete this procedure to test a ROADM node with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C cards installed. This procedure can also be performed for 40-WSS-CE and 40-DMX-CE cards.
- **9.** NTP-G276 Perform the 80-Channel n-degree ROADM Node Acceptance Tests, page 15-68—Complete this procedure to test a n- degree ROADM node with 80-WXC-C cards installed.
- **10.** NTP-G44 Perform the Anti-ASE Hub Node Acceptance Test, page 15-72—Complete this procedure to test anti-amplified spontaneous emission (anti-ASE) hub nodes.
- 11. NTP-G45 Perform the C-Band and L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-75—Complete this procedure to test C-band and L-Band line amplifier nodes with OSCM cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf.
- **12.** NTP-G46 Perform the C-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-79—Complete this procedure to test C-band line amplifier nodes with OSC-CSM cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf.
- **13.** NTP-G156 Perform the L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-83—Complete this procedure to test L-band line amplifier nodes with OSC-CSM cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf.
- **14.** NTP-G47 Perform the C-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM and OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-87—Complete this procedure to test C-band line amplifier nodes with OSCM and OSC-CSM cards installed.
- **15.** NTP-G157 Perform the L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM and OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-91—Complete this procedure to test L-band line amplifier nodes with OSCM and OSC-CSM cards installed.
- **16.** NTP-G48 Perform the OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSCM Cards, page 15-95—Complete this procedure to test optical add/drop multiplexing (OADM) nodes with OSCM cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf.
- 17. NTP-G49 Perform the Active OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSC-CSM Cards, page 15-107—Complete this procedure to test OADM nodes with OSC-CSM and OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf.
- **18.** NTP-G50 Perform the Passive OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSC-CSM Cards, page 15-113—Complete this procedure to test OADM nodes with OSC-CSM cards installed on both Side A and Side B of the shelf and no OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards installed.
- **19.** NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh Patch Panel Acceptance Test, page 15-115—Complete this procedure to test four-degree or eight-degree mesh nodes.
- **20.** NTP-G187 Perform the Multiring Site Acceptance Test, page 15-127—Complete this procedure to test multiring sites.

- **21.** NTP-G188 Perform the Native Mesh Node Acceptance Test, page 15-135—Complete this procedure to test native mesh nodes.
- 22. NTP-G189 Perform the Node Upgrade Acceptance Test, page 15-140—Complete this procedure to test an upgraded node. The upgraded node connects an existing in-service ROADM node with two sides (each equipped with MMU cards) to a native mesh node with two sides.
- **23.** NTP-G243 Perform the Two-Degree ROADM Node with 40-SMR-1-C and OPT-AMP-17-C Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-148—Complete this procedure to test ROADM nodes with 40-SMR-1-C and OPT-AMP-17-C cards installed.
- **24.** NTP-G244 Perform the Four Degree ROADM Node with 40-SMR-2-C Cards Acceptance Test, page 15-152—Complete this procedure to test ROADM nodes with 40-SMR-2-C cards installed.

NTP-G41 Perform the Terminal or Hub Node with 32MUX-0 and 32DMX-0 Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a DWDM terminal or hub node with 32MUX-O and

32DMX-O cards installed.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 6, and Side B refers to Slots 12 through 17.



This procedure tests Side A of hub nodes first, then Side B. If you are testing a terminal node, apply instructions for Side A of the hub node to the terminal side (Side B or Side A) of the terminal node.



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the hub or terminal node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.

Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.

Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.

- **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
- **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.



If optical service channel (OSC) terminations are created, there will be two alarms, one for low power on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and one for the OSC channel.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If a different status appears, complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Step 5 Create a physical loopback on the Side A (or terminal) OSC-CSM, OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier by using a patchcord with 10-dB bulk attenuators to connect the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

Step 6 Wait approximately two minutes, then verify that the OSC link is active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card by observing whether or not the LOS alarm on the OSCM or OSC-CSM (and the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, if present) clears. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



If the LOS alarm does not clear on the OSC-CSM card, verify that the opwrMin (dBm) Optic Thresholds setting for the OSC-RX port is not higher than the port's Optical Line power value. In the OSC-CSM card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optic Thresholds** tabs and record the opwrMin (dBm) setting and compare it to the value found in the Power column for the OSC-RX port in the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Reduce the Optic Thresholds setting for the opwrMin (dBm) value temporarily until the loopback test has been completed to clear the LOS alarm. Reset the Optic Thresholds setting to its original value after clearing the physical loopback.

- Step 7 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_MR_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm). Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 8 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the CHAN RX 01 port on the Side A (or terminal) 32MUX-O card using the available patch panel.
- **Step 9** Display the Side A (or terminal) 32MUX-O card in card view.
- **Step 10** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 11 Change the Port 1 administrative state to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI).
- **Step 12** Verify that the Port 1 power level reaches the provisioned VOA Power Ref set point.



The tunable laser minimum optical output power (Pout) must be 6 dBm. If the output power is lower than the specified value, the 32MUX-O card might not reach the provisioned set point.

- Step 13 If an OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L card is installed, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 on the Side A (or terminal) OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L to ensure that the amplifier is working properly. If an OSC-CSM card is installed, go to Step 15.
- Step 14 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 on the Side A (or terminal) OPT-PRE card to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 15 Complete the "DLP-G78 Verify the 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 to verify that the 32MUX-O is powered correctly.
- Step 16 Complete the "DLP-G269 Verify the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 to verify that the 32DMX-O card is powered correctly.
- **Step 17** Restore the default IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) administrative state to the 32MUX-O card port that was changed to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) in Step 11.
- **Step 18** Repeat Steps 7 through 17 for the remaining 31 wavelengths of the 100-GHz grid to verify the correct behavior of all variable optical attenuators (VOAs) inside the 32MUX-O card.
- **Step 19** Remove the loopback created in Step 5.
- **Step 20** If the node is a hub node, repeat Steps 5 through 19 for the Side B cards.
- **Step 21** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 22 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power

Purpose This task verifies that the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L amplifier

laser is on and provisioned to the correct power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures "DLP-G46 Log into CTC"

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote

Security Level Superuser only

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** In node view (single-shelf mode) or shelf view (multishelf mode), double-click the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L amplifier to display the card view.
- Step 3 Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs. If the value in the Currently Shutdown field is NO, continue with Step 4. If not, complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the optical safety remote interlock (OSRI) setting. If it is set to On, change it to **Off**. If the OSRI setting is set to Off and the Currently Shutdown field is Yes, contact your next level of support.
 - b. Click Apply, then click Yes.
 - **c.** Check the Currently Shutdown field. If it changes to NO, continue with Step 4. If not, contact your next level of support. The amplifier might need to be replaced.



The Currently Shutdown field will not change to NO until an active channel is flowing through the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L amplifier.

- Step 4 Click the Provisioning > Opt Ampli Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 5 Click Reset.
- **Step 6** Scroll to the right and locate the Signal Output Power parameter for Port 6 (LINE-TX). Verify that the Signal Output Power value is greater than or equal to the Channel Power Ref.

If the Signal Output Power is not greater than or equal to 1.5 dBm, do not continue. Begin troubleshooting or contact your next level of support.

Step 7 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power

Purpose This task verifies that the OPT-PRE amplifier laser is on and provisioned

to the correct power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures "DLP-G46 Log into CTC"

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** In node view (single-shelf view) or shelf view (multishelf view), double-click the OPT-PRE amplifier to display the card view.
- Step 2 Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs.
- **Step 3** If the value shown in the Currently Shutdown field is NO, continue with Step 4. If not, complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the OSRI setting. If it is set to ON, click the table cell and chose **OFF** from the drop-down list. If the OSRI setting is set to OFF and the Currently Shutdown field is Yes, contact your next level of support.

- b. Click Apply, then click Yes.
- **c.** Check the Currently Shutdown field. If it changes to NO, continue with Step 4. If not, contact your next level of support. The amplifier might need to be replaced.
- **Step 4** Click the **Provisioning > Opt Ampli Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 5 Locate the Signal Output Power parameter for Port 2 (COM-TX). Verify that the Signal Output Power value is greater than or equal to the Channel Power Ref. If the Signal Output Power is greater than or equal to the Channel Power Ref, continue with Step 6. If the Signal Output Power is less than the Channel Power Ref, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- **Step 6** Scroll to the right to locate the DCU Insertion Loss parameter. Verify that the DCU Insertion Loss value is less than or equal to 10 dB.

If the DCU Insertion Loss is greater than 10 dB, do not continue. Begin troubleshooting or contact your next level of support.

Step 7 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G78 Verify the 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C Card Power

Purpose This task verifies 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C card power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures "DLP-G46 Log into CTC"

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Change the administrative state of the corresponding port to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI).
- Step 4 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- **Step 5** Check that the value in the Power column for the port reaches the value shown in the VOA Power Ref column.
- **Step 6** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G269 Verify the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C Card Power

Purpose This task verifies that the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C card is provisioned to

the correct power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Change the administrative state for the appropriate port to OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI).
- Step 4 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- **Step 5** Verify that the value in the Power table cell is the same as the VOA Power Ref table cell value for the port under test.
- Step 6 Connect a power meter to the CHAN TX 01 port through the patch panel. Verify that the physical optical power value coming from drop Port 1 on the Side A 32DMX-O card is consistent with the value read (the maximum allowed error is +/- 0.5 dBm).
- **Step 7** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G168 Perform the Terminal or Hub Node with 40-MUX-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a DWDM terminal or hub node with 40-MUX-C and

40-DMX-C cards installed.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 6, and Side B refers to Slots 12 through 17.



This procedure tests Side A of hub nodes first, then Side B. If you are testing a terminal node, apply instructions for Side A of the hub node to the terminal side (Side B or Side A) of the terminal node.



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the hub or terminal node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose **Go to Network View**.
- Step 3 Click the **Alarms** tab.
 - a. Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



If OSC terminations are created, there will be two alarms, one for low power on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and the other an OSC channel alarm.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success - Changed or Success - Unchanged. If a different status appears, complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Create a physical loopback on the Side A (or terminal) OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier by using a Step 5 patchcord with 10-dB bulk attenuators to connect the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

- Step 6 Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)
- Step 7 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_MR_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm). Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358" Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 8 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the CHAN RX 01 port on the Side A (or terminal) 40-MUX-C card using the available patch panel.
- Step 9 Display the Side A (or terminal) 40-MUX-C card in card view.
- Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs. Step 10
- Change the Port 1 administrative state to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Step 11
- Step 12 Verify that the Port 1 power level reaches the provisioned VOA Power Ref set point.



Note

The tunable laser minimum optical output power (Pout) must be 6 dBm. If the output power is lower than the specified value, the 40-MUX-C card might not reach the provisioned set point.

- Step 13 If an OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L card is installed, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 on the Side A (or terminal) OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 14 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 on the Side A (or terminal) OPT-PRE card to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 15 Complete the "DLP-G78 Verify the 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 to verify that the 40-MUX-C card is powered correctly.
- Step 16 Complete the "DLP-G269 Verify the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 to verify that the 40-DMX-C card is powered correctly.
- Step 17 Restore the default IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) administrative state to the 40-MUX-C port that was changed to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) in Step 11.
- **Step 18** Repeat Steps 7 through 17 for the remaining 31 wavelengths of the 100-GHz grid to verify the correct behavior of all variable optical attenuators (VOAs) inside the 40-MUX-C card.
- **Step 19** Remove the loopback created in Step 5.
- **Step 20** If the node is a hub node, repeat Steps 5 through 19 for the Side B cards.
- Step 21 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 22 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems.
 (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G42 Perform the Terminal Node with 32WSS and 32DMX Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a terminal node with 32WSS and 32DMX

cards installed is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each 32WSS and 32DMX add/drop and pass-through port operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss does not impact add,

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_C

drop, or pass-through circuits.

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

1 bulk attenuator (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 6, and Side B refers to Slots 12 through 17.



This procedure creates an optical loopback on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E line. An optical signal is sent from the 32WSS input (add) to the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E common receive (RX) port and back out the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E transmit (TX) line. The OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E line receives the looped signal from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E TX port. It then passes the signal to the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E common TX port and into the OPT-PRE common RX line. The OPT-PRE sends the signal to the 32DMX card. The optical signal from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card must pass successfully through the 32WSS card and out the 32DMX card.



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the terminal node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** Display the terminal node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.

b. Verify that no equipment alarms (indicated by EQPT in the Cond column) appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.



If OSC terminations are created, an OSC channel alarm will appear.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If a different status appears, or if errors (indicated in red) appear, delete the OSC channels and complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124. Provision the OSC channels when automatic node setup (ANS) is complete.
- Step 5 Create a physical loopback on the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card by using a patchcord with 10-dB bulk attenuators to connect the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will appear due to the OSC signal loopback. This is observed as an alarm on Port 1 of the OSCM or OSC-CSM card.

Step 6 Wait approximately two minutes, then verify that the OSC link is active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card by observing whether or not the loss of signal (LOS) alarm on the OSCM or OSC-CSM (and the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, if present) clears. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



If the LOS alarm does not clear on the OSC-CSM card, verify that the opwrMin (dBm) Optic Thresholds setting for the OSC-RX port is not higher than the port's Optical Line power value. In the OSC-CSM card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optic Thresholds** tabs and record the opwrMin (dBm) setting and compare it to the value found in the Power column for the OSC-RX port in the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Reduce the Optic Thresholds setting for the opwrMin (dBm) value temporarily until the loopback test has been completed to clear the LOS alarm. Reset the Optic Thresholds setting to its original value after clearing the physical loopback.

- Step 7 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following substeps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 8.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you will test, then continue with Step 9.
- Step 8 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 9 Using the available patch panel, connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the CHAN RX 01 port on the 32WSS card.



The tunable laser minimum Pout must be -6 dBm. If the output power is lower than -6 dBm, the 32WSS card might not reach the provisioned set point.

Step 10 Display the 32WSS card in card view.

- Step 11 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 12 Click the Admin State table cell for the add (CHAN-RX) port carrying the tested wavelength, then choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 1 (CHAN-RX) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list.
- Step 13 Change the administrative state of the pass-through port corresponding to the port in Step 9 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 33 (PASS-THROUGH) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 14 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 15 Click the Maintenance tab.
- **Step 16** For Channel #1, change the Operating Mode to **Add Drop**.
- Step 17 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 18 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 19 Verify that the actual power coming from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card shown under the Power column is equal to the specified VOA Power Ref power (+/- 0.2 dB) shown in the same row.
- Step 20 Click the Optical Line tab.
- Step 21 Verify that the Port 83 (COM-TX) Power column value is the same as the VOA Power Ref set point in Step 19 (+/- 0.5 dB). This verifies that the optical signal is traveling correctly through the 32WSS card.
- Step 22 If an OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- **Step 23** If an OSC-CSM is installed, continue with Step 25. If an OPT-BST is installed, verify the connection between Port 67 (COM-TX) on the 32WSS and Port 1 (COM-RX) on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards:
 - **a.** Display the 32WSS card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 83 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and the 32WSS cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 24** If an OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L card is installed on the Side A or terminal side, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 25 Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 67 (COM-TX) on the 32WSS and Port 2 (COM-RX) on the OSC-CSM card:
 - **a.** Display the 32WSS card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.

- **c.** Record the value in Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
- **d.** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OSC-CSM and 32WSS cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 26** Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 2 (COM-TX) on the OPT-PRE card and Port 33 (COM-RX) on the 32DMX card:
 - a. Display the OPT-PRE card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > OptAmpliLine > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in Power table cell for Port 2 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the 32DMX card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 33 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-PRE and 32DMX cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 27 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 on the OPT-PRE to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 28 Complete the "DLP-G270 Verify the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C Power" task on page 15-15 to verify that the 32DMX card is powered correctly.
- **Step 29** Display the 32WSS in card view.
- **Step 30** Click the **Maintenance** tab.
- Step 31 For the circuit (channel) under test, click the **Operating Mode** table cell and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list.
- Step 32 Click Apply, then Yes.
- Step 33 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 34 Click the Admin State table cell. Choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for all ports that were changed to OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance.
- Step 35 Click Apply, then Yes.
- **Step 36** Repeat Steps 7 through 35 for the remaining 31 wavelengths of the 100-Ghz grid to verify the correct behavior of all VOAs inside the 32WSS card.
- **Step 37** Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the 32WSS card.
- **Step 38** Remove the loopback created in Step 5.
- Step 39 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 40 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.

b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G270 Verify the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C Power

Purpose This task verifies that the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card is provisioned to the

correct power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Change the administrative state for the COM TX (Port 33 for the 32DMX or Port 41 for the 40-DMX-C) to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI)
- Step 4 Click Apply, then Yes.
- Step 5 Verify that the value shown in the power column is equal to the specified VOA Power Ref column (+/- 0.2dB).
- **Step 6** (Optional) Connect a power meter to the CHAN TX 01 port through the patch panel. Verify that the physical optical power value coming from the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C drop Port 1 is consistent with the Power value on the Parameters tab, +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 7 Change the administrative state for the COM TX port to **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI).
- **Step 8** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G167 Perform the Terminal Node with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a terminal node with 40-WSS-C and

40-DMX-C cards installed is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C add/drop and pass-through port operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss does not impact add, drop, or pass-through circuits.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

• TXP_MR_10E_C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

1 bulk attenuator (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 6, and Side B refers to Slots 12 through 17.



This procedure creates an optical loopback on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E line. An optical signal is sent from the 40-WSS-C input (add) to the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E common receive (RX) port and back out the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E transmit (TX) line. The OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E line receives the looped signal from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E TX port. It then passes the signal to the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E common TX port and into the OPT-PRE common RX line. The OPT-PRE sends the signal to the 40-DMX-C. The optical signal from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C must pass successfully through the 40-WSS-C and out the 40-DMX-C.



If the shelf is equipped with an OSC-CSM, this procedure creates an optical loopback on the OSC-CSM line. An optical signal is sent from the 40-WSS-C input (add) to the OSC-CSM common receive (RX) port and back out the OSC-CSM transmit (TX) line. The OSC-CSM line receives the looped signal from the OSC-CSM-TX port. It then passes the signal to the OSC-CSM common TX port and sends the signal to the 40DMX-C. The optical signal from the tunable lase or TXP_MR_!)E_C must pass successfully through the 40-WSS-C and out the 40DMX-C.



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



The OSC-RX port opwrMin (dBm) Optic Thresholds setting provisioned by CTP can be set too high and generate LOS and Power Fail alarms for this port while performing an optical loopback on the OSC-CSM card. CTP provisions the opwrMin (dBm) Optic Thresholds value higher than the power received during the loopback test, because CTP calculates the thresholds based on the incoming amplified signal from an adjacent node instead of a loopbacked signal from the OSC-CSM card. To clear the alarms, reduce the Optic Thresholds setting for the opwrMin (dBm) value temporarily until the loopback test has been completed. Reset the Optic Thresholds setting to its original value after clearing the physical loopback.

- Step 1 Complete the DLP-G46 Log into CTC at the terminal node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** Display the terminal node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms (indicated by EQPT in the Cond column) appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.



Note

The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate LOS alarms on the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-AMP-17-C cards, and on the OSC-CSM and OSCM cards. If OSCM cards are installed in ANSI shelves, EOC SDCC Termination Failure alarms will appear.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If other statuses appear, or if errors (indicated in red) appear, delete the OSC channels and complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124. Provision the OSC channels when ANS is complete.
- **Step 5** If no OSC terminations are present, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a physical loopback on the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-AMP-17, or OSC-CSM card by connecting a fiber optic jumper between the LINE TX and RX ports. For OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards, connect a 10 dB bulk attenuator to each end of the jumper. The OSC-CSM card does not require attenuation.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC SDCC Termination Failure alarm will appear due to the OSC signal loopback. This is observed as an alarm on Port 1 of the OSCM or OSC-CSM card.

- Step 7 Provision OSC terminations. Complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 8 Wait approximately two minutes, then verify that the OSC link is active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card by observing whether or not the LOS alarm on the OSCM or OSC-CSM (and the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, if present) clears. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



If the LOS alarm does not clear on the OSC-CSM card, verify that the opwrMin (dBm) Optic Thresholds setting for the OSC-RX port is not higher than the port's Optical Line power value. In the OSC-CSM card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optic Thresholds** tabs and record the opwrMin (dBm) setting and compare it to the value found in the Power column for the OSC-RX port in the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Reduce the Optic Thresholds setting for the opwrMin (dBm) value temporarily until the loopback test has been completed to clear the LOS alarm. Reset the Optic Thresholds setting to its original value after clearing the physical loopback.

- Step 9 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following substeps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 10.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you will test, then continue with Step 11.
- Step 10 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 11 Using the available patch panel, connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the correct CHAN RX port on the 40-WSS-C card for the wavelength that you want to test. Refer to Table 4-1 on page 4-28, if needed. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), then connect the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the Optical Connector 1, CHAN RX 01 port on the 40-WSS-C card.



The tunable laser minimum Pout must be -6 dBm. If the output power is lower than -6 dBm, the 40-WSS-C card might not reach the provisioned set point.

- **Step 12** Display the 40-WSS-C card in card view.
- Step 13 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connectorn > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 14 Click the Admin State table cell for the add (CHAN-RX) port carrying the tested wavelength, then choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 1 (CHAN-RX) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list.
- Step 15 Change the administrative state of the pass-through port corresponding to the port in Step 11 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 41 (PASS-THROUGH) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 16 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 17 Click the Maintenance tab.
- **Step 18** For Channel #1, change Operating Mode to **Add Drop**.
- Step 19 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 20 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 21 Verify that the actual power coming from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card shown under the Power column is equal to the specified VOA Power Ref power (+/- 0.2 dB) shown in the same row.

- Step 22 Click the Optical Line tab.
- Step 23 Verify that the Port 83 (COM-TX) Power column value is the same as the VOA Power Ref set point in Step 21 (+/- 0.5 dB). This verifies that the optical signal is traveling correctly through the 40-WSS-C card.
- Step 24 If an OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L card is installed, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E to ensure that the amplifier is working properly. If an OSC-CSM is installed, complete the "DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power" task on page 15-104.
- **Step 25** If an OSC-CSM is installed, continue with Step 27. If an OPT-BST is installed, verify the connection between Port 83 (COM-TX) on the 40-WSS-C and Port 1 (COM-RX) on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards:
 - **a.** Display the 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power column for Port 83 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power column for Port 1 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and the 40-WSS-C cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 26 If an OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L card is installed on the Side A or terminal side, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 to ensure that the amplifier is working properly. Continue with Step 29.
- Step 27 Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 83 (COM-TX) on the 40-WSS-C and the Port 2 (COM-RX) on the OSC-CSM card:
 - a. Display the 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in Power table cell for Port 83 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OSC-CSM and 40-WSS-C cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 28 Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 2 (COM-TX) on the OPT-PRE card and Port 41 (COM-RX) on the 40-DMX-C card:
 - **a.** Display the OPT-PRE card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > OptAmpliLine > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the total output power in Power column for Port 2 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the 40-DMX-C card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

- f. Verify that the value in the Power column for Port 41 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-PRE and 40-DMX-C cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 29 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on the Side A or terminal side, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 on the OPT-PRE card to ensure that the amplifier is working properly. If OSC-CSM cards are installed, complete the "DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power" task on page 15-104.
- Step 30 Complete the "DLP-G270 Verify the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C Power" task on page 15-15 to verify that the 40-DMX-C card is powered correctly.
- **Step 31** Display the 40-WSS-C card in card view.
- Step 32 Click the Maintenance tab.
- Step 33 For the circuit (channel) under test, click the **Operating Mode** table cell and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list.
- Step 34 Click Apply, then Yes.
- Step 35 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 36 Click the Admin State table cell. Choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for all ports that were changed to OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance in Steps 13 and 14 of this procedure. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1430-33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Admin State field and choose IS,ANSI (ANSI) or Unlocked,AutomaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for both Port 1 (CHAN-RX) and Port 41 (PASS-THROUGH).
- **Step 37** Repeat Steps 9 through 36 for the remaining 39 wavelengths of the 100-Ghz grid to verify the correct behavior of all VOAs inside the 40-WSS-C card.
- **Step 38** Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the 40-WSS-C card.
- **Step 39** Remove the loopback created in Step 6.
- **Step 40** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 41 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G153 Perform the Terminal Node with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a terminal node provisioned for L-band

wavelengths is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each add/drop and pass-through port on the 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss

does not impact add, drop, or pass-through circuits.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_L

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

1 bulk attenuator (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



This procedure creates an optical loopback on the OPT-BST-L line. An optical signal is sent from the 32WSS-L input (add) to the OPT-BST-L common RX port and back out the OPT-BST-L TX line. The OPT-BST-L line receives the looped signal from the OPT-BST-L TX port. It then passes the signal to the OPT-BST-L common TX port and into the OPT-AMP-L (when provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) common RX port. The OPT-AMP-L card sends the signal to the 32DMX-L card. The optical signal from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_L card must pass successfully through the 32WSS-L card and out the 32DMX-L card.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the hub or terminal node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** Display the terminal node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.



Note If OSC terminations are created, an OSC channel alarm will appear.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed, or Success Unchanged. If a different status appears, or if errors (indicated in red) appear, delete the OSC channels and complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124. Provision the OSC channels when ANS is complete.
- Step 5 Create a physical loopback on the OPT-BST-L, OCSM, or OSC-CSM card by using a patchcord with 10-dB bulk attenuators to connect the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will appear due to the OSC signal loopback. This is observed as an alarm on Port 1 of the OSCM or OSC-CSM card.

- Step 6 Wait approximately two minutes, then verify that the OSC link is active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card by observing whether or not the LOS alarm on the OSCM or OSC-CSM card (and the OPT-BST-L card, if present) clears. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)
- **Step 7** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following substeps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 8.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you will test, then continue with Step 9.
- Step 8 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test.
- Step 9 Using the available patch panel, connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the CHAN RX 01 port on the 32WSS-L card.



Note

The tunable laser minimum Pout must be -6 dBm. If the output power is lower than -6 dBm, the 32WSS-L card might not reach the provisioned set point.

- **Step 10** Display the 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 11 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 12 Click the Admin State table cell for the add (CHAN-RX) port carrying the tested wavelength, then choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1577.86 nm (shown as 1577.8), you would click the Port 1 (CHAN-RX) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list.
- Step 13 Change the administrative state of the pass-through port corresponding to the port in Step 9 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). For example, if the tested wavelength is 1577.86 nm (shown as 1577.86), you would click the Port 33 (PASS-THROUGH) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 14 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 15 Click the Maintenance tab.

- **Step 16** For channel under test, change Operating Mode to **Add Drop**.
- Step 17 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 18 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** n tabs where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 19 Verify that the actual power coming from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_L card shown under the Power column is equal to the specified VOA Power Ref power (+/- 0.2 dB) shown in the same row.
- Step 20 Click the Optical Line tab.
- Step 21 Verify that the Port 67 (TX COM) has the same Power column value as the VOA Power Ref set point (+/- 0.5 dB) in Step 19. This verifies that the optical signal is traveling correctly through the 32WSS-L card.
- Step 22 If an OPT-BST-L card is installed, complete the "DLP-G359 Verify the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L (OPT-Line Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26 on the OPT-BST-L card to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- **Step 23** If an OSC-CSM is installed, continue with Step 24. If an OPT-BST-L card is installed, verify the connection between Port 67 (COM-TX) on the 32WSS-L and Port 1 (COM-RX) on the OPT-BST-L cards:
 - **a.** Display the 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the OPT-BST-L card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L and 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 24** If an OPT-BST-L card is installed on the Side A or terminal side, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 to ensure the amplifier is working properly.
- Step 25 Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 67 (COM-TX) on the 32WSS-L and the Port 2 (COM-RX) on the OSC-CSM card:
 - **a.** Display the 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OSC-CSM and 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.

- **Step 26** Complete the following steps to verify the connection between Port 2 (COM-TX) on the OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode and Port 33 (COM-RX) on the 32DMX-L card:
 - **a.** Display the OPT-AMP-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > OptAmpliLine > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in Power table cell for Port 2 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the 32DMX-L card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 33 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-AMP-L and 32DMX-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 27 Complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26 on the OPT-PRE card to ensure that the amplifier is working properly.
- **Step 28** Complete the "DLP-G361 Verify the 32DMX-L Power" task on page 15-27 to verify that the 32DMX card is powered correctly.
- **Step 29** Display the 32WSS-L in card view.
- Step 30 Click the Maintenance tab.
- Step 31 For the circuit (channel) under test, click the **Operating Mode** table cell and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list.
- Step 32 Click Apply, then Yes.
- **Step 33** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector** n >**Parameters** tabs, where n =the optical connector number that carries the wavelength under test.
- Step 34 Click the Admin State table cell. Choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for all ports that were changed to OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance.
- Step 35 Repeat Steps 7 through 34 for the remaining wavelengths of the 100-Ghz grid to verify the correct behavior of all VOAs inside the 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 36** Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 37** Remove the loopback created in Step 5.
- **Step 38** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 39 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing

Purpose This procedure provisions a TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C cards

for acceptance testing when a tunable laser is not available.

Tools/Equipment TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C

Prerequisite Procedures NTP-G179 Install the TXP, MXP, AR_MXP, AR_XP, AR_XPE,

100G-LC-C, 10x10G-LC, CFP-LC, ADM-10G, and OTU2_XP Cards,

page 14-68

NTP-G34 Install Fiber-Optic Cables on DWDM Cards and DCUs,

page 14-74

DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

- Step 1 If you have installed and verified the TXP_MR_10E_L or TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 2. If you have not installed it, install the cards using the "NTP-G179 Install the TXP, MXP, AR_MXP, AR_XP, AR_XPE, 100G-LC-C, 10x10G-LC, CFP-LC, ADM-10G, and OTU2_XP Cards" procedure on page 14-68.
- Step 2 In Cisco Transport Controller (CTC), display the TXP_MR_10E_L or TXP_MR_10E_C card in card view.
- **Step 3** Click the **Provisioning** > **Line** > *Service-Type* tabs.
- Step 4 Click the Admin State table cell for the trunk port and choose OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- Step 5 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- **Step 6** Click the **Provisioning > Card** tabs.
- **Step 7** In the Wavelength field, choose the first wavelength required by the acceptance test.
- Step 8 Click Apply.
- **Step 9** Click the **Provisioning** > **Line** > *Service-Type* tabs.
- Step 10 Click the Admin State table cell for the trunk port and choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- Step 11 Click Apply, then click Yes.
- Step 12 Connect a power meter to the DWDM TX port. Verify that the output power falls within -4.5 dBm and 1.0 dBm. If it does not fall within this range, replace the card or contact your next level of support.
- **Step 13** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G359 Verify the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L (OPT-Line Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power

Purpose This task verifies that the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L (when provisioned

in OPT-Line mode) amplifier laser is on and provisioned to the correct

power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** In node view (single-shelf mode) or shelf view (multishelf mode), double-click the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L amplifier to display the card view.
- Step 2 Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs. If the value in the Currently Shutdown field is NO, continue with Step 3. If not, complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the OSRI setting. If it is set to On, change it to **Off** and click **Apply**.
 - **b.** Check the Currently Shutdown field. If it changes to NO, continue with Step 3. If not, contact your next level of support. The amplifier might need to be replaced.
- Step 3 Click the Provisioning > Opt Ampli Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 4 Click Reset.
- Step 5 Scroll to the right and locate the Signal Output Power parameter for Port 6. Verify that the Signal Output Power value is greater than or equal to 1.5 dBm.

If the Signal Output Power is not greater than or equal to 1.5 dBm, do not continue. Begin troubleshooting or contact your next level of support.

Step 6 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power

Purpose This task verifies that the OPT-AMP-L (when provisioned in OPT-PRE

mode) amplifier laser is on and provisioned to the correct power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** In node view (single-shelf view) or shelf view (multishelf view), double-click the OPT-AMP-L amplifier to display the card view.
- **Step 2** Click the **Maintenance > ALS** tabs.

- **Step 3** If the value shown in the Currently Shutdown field is NO, continue with Step 4. If not, complete the following steps:
 - a. If the OSRI setting is set to ON, click the table cell and choose OFF from the drop-down list.
 - b. Click Apply.
 - **c.** Check the Currently Shutdown field. If it changes to NO, continue with Step 4. If not, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 4** Click the **Provisioning > Opt Ampli Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 5 Locate the Signal Output Power parameter for Port 2. Verify that the Signal Output Power value is greater than or equal to 1.5 dBm. If the optical power is greater than or equal to 1.5 dBm, continue with Step 6. If the optical power is less than 1.5 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 6 Scroll to the right to locate the DCU Insertion Loss parameter. Verify that the DCU Insertion Loss value is less than or equal to 10 dB.

If the optical power is not greater than or equal to 10 dB, do not continue. Begin troubleshooting or contact your next level of support.

Step 7 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G361 Verify the 32DMX-L Power

Purpose This task verifies that the 32DMX-L card is provisioned to the correct

power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the 32DMX-L card in card view.
- **Step 2** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 3 Change the administrative state for Port 33 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI)
- **Step 4** Verify that the VOA Power Ref reaches the provisioned set point.
- Step 5 Connect a power meter to the CHAN TX 01 port through the patch panel. Verify that the physical optical power value coming from drop Port 1 on the Side A 32DMX card is consistent with the value read (the maximum allowed error is +/- 1.0 dBm).
- **Step 6** Change the administrative state for Port 1 to **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI).
- **Step 7** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G43 Perform the ROADM Node with 32WSS and 32DMX Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a ROADM node provisioned for C-band

wavelengths is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each add/drop and pass-through port on the 32WSS and 32DMX cards operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss does not impact add, drop, or pass through circuits.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



Because the node is isolated and no line-side fibers are connected during the test, the power levels going into the line-side cards will not be the same as the levels after the node is connected to the network. Therefore, if the ROADM shelf does not contain either OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifiers, and OPT-PRE amplifiers on both Side B and Side A, lower the OPT-PRE power thresholds so that it turns on properly. At the end of the test, you will run ANS to configure the node with the correct parameters for the network acceptance test.



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

- **Step 1** Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the ROADM node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** Display the ROADM node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- **Step 3** Import the Xml file to fully configure node: layout, patchcords, parameters. See the NTP-G143 Import the Cisco TransportPlanner NE Update Configuration File as necessary.
- **Step 4** Install the cards and fiber up the node according with the xml file settings.

- Step 5 Run the ANS at node level and verify no errors are present. See "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 as necessary.
 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are either Success Changed,
 - or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following step: "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- **Step 6** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 7 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf: one an LOS alarm on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and the other an LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM or OSCM card. If OSCM cards are installed in ANSI shelves, EOC DCC Termination Failure alarms will appear.

- Step 8 Complete the "DLP-G310 Verify ROADM Node C-Band Pass-Through Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards" task on page 15-30.
- **Step 9** Complete the following tasks for channels that will be added or dropped on the node.
 - DLP-G311 Verify the Side A or Side B ROADM C-Band Add/Drop Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards, page 15-35
- Step 10 Delete both OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 11 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- **Step 12** Create the two OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 13 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment failure alarms appear on the node. If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G310 Verify ROADM Node C-Band Pass-Through Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards

Purpose This task verifies the signal flow through a ROADM node for C-band

pass-through channels. Pass-through channels pass through both the 32WSS or both 40-WSS-C cards. The channels pass through the first 32WSS or 40-WSS-C from the COM-RX port to the EXP-TX port. In the second 32WSS or 40-WSS-C, the channel goes from the EXP-RX port to the COM-TX port. The channel is not terminated inside the node. If MMU cards are installed, the channel passes through the MMU COM-RX and EXP-TX ports to the 32WSS or the 40-WSS-C COM-RX and EXP-TX ports on one side. On the other side, the channel goes from the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C EXP-RX and COM-TX ports to the MMU EXP-RX and

COM-TX ports.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

• TXP MR 10E C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations, page 14-123

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this task, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

Step 1 Create a physical loopback on the Side A OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to its LINE RX port. For OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards, connect a 10-dB bulk attenuator to the fiber. (OSC-CSM cards do not require attenuation.)



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- **Step 2** If an OPT-PRE amplifier or OSC-CSM card is installed on Side A (where the physical loopback was created), perform the following steps. If not, continue with Step 3.
 - a. Display the OPT-PRE card in card view, then click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds tabs.
 - **b.** In the Types area, click **Alarm**, then click **Refresh**. The alarm thresholds for the OPT-PRE card will appear.
 - c. Double-click the **Power Failure Low** table cell for Port 1 (COM-RX) and delete the current value.
 - **d.** Type a new value of **-30.0** and press the **Enter** key.
 - e. In the CTC window, click **Apply**, then click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

- **Step 3** If an OPT-PRE or OSC-CSM card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 4.
 - a. Display the Side B OPT-PRE card in card view, then click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds tabs.
 - **b.** In the Types area, click **Alarm**, then click **Refresh**. The alarm thresholds for the OPT-PRE card will appear.
 - c. Double-click the Power Failure Low table cell for Port 1 (COM-RX) and delete the current value.
 - **d.** Type a new value of **-30.0** and press the **Enter** key.
 - e. In the CTC window, click Apply, then click Yes in the confirmation dialog box.
- Step 4 Wait 2 to 3 minutes, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card and the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A. If the alarms do not clear, contact your next level of support.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC SDCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

- Step 5 Create an OCH-DCN circuit for channel 1 on side A related to EXP path.

 The circuit is bidirectional and goes from LINE-RX port of the OPT-BST (or OSC-CSM) side B to the LINE-TX port of the OPT-BST (or OSC-CSM) on the opposite side A.
- Step 6 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card TRUNK-TX port to the Side B OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM LINE RX port. If a Side B OPT-PRE is installed, insert a 10-dB attenuator on the fiber coming from the TXP_MR_10E_C card.



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- Step 7 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 8.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you will test, then continue with Step 9.
- Step 8 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP transmitting the wavelength you will test.
- **Step 9** If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 10.
 - **a.** Display the Side B OPT-PRE in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1 (COM-RX). Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side B OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX) (OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E) or Port 3 (COM-TX) (OSC-CSM). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c., +/- 2.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation*

- *Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-PRE card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** For the Side B OPT-PRE card, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6.
- Step 10 If an MMU card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps, then continue with Step 12. If an MMU card is not installed, continue with Step 11
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 3 (COM-RX) power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side B OPT-PRE card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - **e.** Click the OPT-PRE **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - **f.** If a Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that value in the Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-PRE, or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - j. Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - I. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX) of the Side B MMU card.
 - m. Display the Side B 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 40-WSS-C and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **p.** Continue with Step 12.
- **Step 11** Verify the Side B 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card to OPT-BST, OPT-PRE, or OSC-CSM card cable connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS or 40-WSS-C in card view.
 - b. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) (for 32WSS card) or Port 84 (COM-RX) (for 40-WSS-C card) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side B OPT-PRE card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.

- e. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- f. If an OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed on Side B, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step g.
- **g.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- h. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or g matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card and the OPT-PRE, OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 12** Verify the EXPRESS cable connection between the two 32WSS or two 40-WSS-C cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS or 40-WSS-C in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 65 (EXP-TX) (for 32WSS card) or Port 81 (EXP-TX) (for 40-WSS-C card) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - d. Display the Side A 32WSS or 40-WSS-C in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for EXPRESS Port 66 (EXP-RX) (for 32WSS card) or Port 82 (EXP-RX) (for 40-WSS-C card). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 13** Display the Side A 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector** n **Parameters** tabs, where n = the connector number containing the wavelength you are testing. Refer to Table 15-2 on page 15-65, if needed. Wait 60 to 70 seconds (or click **Reset**), then locate the Power and VOA Power Ref parameters for the tested PASS-THROUGH port. Verify that the Power value is equal to the VOA Power Ref value, +/- 1.5 dBm. If the Power value is not equal to the VOA Power Ref value +/-1.5 dBm, contact your next level of support.
- Step 14 If an MMU card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side A, continue with Step 15.
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX) (for 32WSS card) or Port 83 (COM-TX) (for 40-WSS-C card).
 - **d.** Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.

- **g.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).
- **h.** If a Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.
- i. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- j. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- I. Continue with Step 18.
- **Step 15** For OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps.
 - **a.** Display the Side A OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 1 (COM-RX) Power parameter (OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards) or the Port 2 (COM-RX) Power parameter (OSC-CSM cards). Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side A 32WSS or 40-WSS-C in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for Port 67 (COM-TX) (for 32WSS card) or Port 83 (COM-TX) (for 40-WSS-C card). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card and the 40-WSS-C card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- Step 16 If on Side A an OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5. If instead an OSC-CSM is installed, no action is needed.
- **Step 17** Repeat steps from Step 9 to Step 16 for the same wavelength running on opposite direction (side A-> side B)
- **Step 18** Complete Step 13 for the additional wavelengths that you want to test. If you have tested all the wavelengths, continue with Step 19.
- **Step 19** Delete the OCH-DCN circuit created on Step 5.
- **Step 20** If you used a tunable laser or an installed TXP_MR_10E_C card for this test, disconnect it from the Side A OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM line side RX ports.
- **Step 21** Remove the loopback fiber from the line RX and TX in the Side A OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 22** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G311 Verify the Side A or Side B ROADM C-Band Add/Drop Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards

Purpose This task verifies the signal flow through Side A or Side B of a ROADM

node for C-band add/drop channels.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

> A tunable laser TXP MR 10E C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this task Side X refers to side you want to test (Side A or Side B) and Side Y refers to the opposite side.



Throughout this task, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

Step 1 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), display the Alarms tab.

Step 2 Create a physical loopback on the Side X OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to its LINE RX port. For OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards, connect a 10-dB bulk attenuator to the fiber. (OSC-CSM cards do not require attenuation.)



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Wait 2 to 3 minutes, then click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side X OSCM or Step 3 OSC-CSM card and the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side X.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

- Create an OCH-DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side X related to ADD/DROP path. The circuit is Step 4 bidirectional and goes from CHAN-RX port (Add) of the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C Side X to the LINE-TX port of the OPT-BST (or OSC-CSM) on the same side and backward from LINE-RX port of the OPT-BST (or OSC-CSM) on Side Y to the CHAN-TX port (Drop) of the 32DMX or 40-WSS-C card belonging to Side X.
- Step 5 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with .
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.

- **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you are testing, then continue with Step 8.
- Step 6 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP transmitting the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 11-40 on page 11-169, if needed.
- Step 7 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the following steps. If you are using a tunable laser continue with Step 8.
 - a. Display the TXP MR 10E C in card view.
 - b. Click the **Performance > Optics PM > Current Values** tabs.
 - c. Locate the Port 2 (Trunk) table cell for the TX Optical Pwr parameter. Record the value.
- Step 8 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the Side X fiber patch panel MUX port that is connected to the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card CHAN RX port carrying the tested wavelength. (If the TXP_MR_10E_C card was installed during Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" simply verify the cable connection.)
- Step 9 Connect the TXP_MR_10E_C DWDM RX port or the power meter RX port to the Side X fiber patch panel DMX port that is connected with the Side X 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card CHAN-TX port carrying the tested wavelength. (If the TXP_MR_10E_C card was installed during Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" simply verify the cable connection.)
- Step 10 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connectorn > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 11-40 on page 11-169, if needed.
- **Step 11** Find the tested wavelength CHAN RX port, then scroll to the right until you see the Power Add parameter. Verify that the Power Add value for the tested port CHAN RX is equal to the output power level of the tunable laser or the TXP MR 10E C card measured in Step 7, +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 12 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX) for the wavelength under test.
- Step 13 Verify that the power value from Step 12 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32WSS or 40-WSS-C).Port COM-TX. Power set point +/- 1.0 dBm on Side X. To view this set point:
 - a. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card on Side X.
 - **c.** Expand the Port COM-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** View the value of the Shelf *i* Slot *i* (32WSS or 40-WSS-C).Port COM-TX. Power parameter on the right pane.
 - f. If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 12 (+/- 2.0 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- Step 14 If an MMU card is installed on Side X, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side X, continue with Step 15.
 - **a.** Display the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the Side X MMU card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

- f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).
- **h.** If a Side X OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.
- i. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- j. Display the Side X OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- I. Continue with Step 16.
- **Step 15** Verify the connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E or OSC-CSM cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** If a OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed on Side X, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - f. Display the Side X OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - g. Verify that the value in Step e or f matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If so, continue with Step 16. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card and the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 16** If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side X, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 17.
 - **a.** Display the Side X OPT-PRE in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1 (COM-RX). Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side X OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Port 2 (COM-TX) Power value (for OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards) or Port 3 (COM-TX) Power value (for OSC-CSM cards). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454*

- *Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-PRE card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** For the Side X OPT-PRE card, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6.
- Step 17 If an MMU card is installed on Side X, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side X, continue with Step 18.
 - **a.** Display the Side X MMU card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side X, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the OPT-PRE **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs. Record the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - f. If a Side X OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display a Side X OSC-CSM card in card view, click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that value in the Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - j. Display the Side X MMU card in card view.
 - k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - I. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX).
 - m. Display the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **p.** Continue with Step 19.
- **Step 18** Verify the connection between the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card and the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-PRE, or OSC-CSM card:
 - **a.** Display the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side X OPT-PRE card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.

- e. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- f. If a Side X OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
- g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- h. Display the Side X OSC-CSM card in card view. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card and the OPT-PRE, OPT-BST, or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 19** Verify the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C and 32DMX or 40-DMX-C connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side X 32WSS or 40-WSS-C card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 69 (DROP-TX).
 - c. Display the Side X 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card in card view.
 - **d.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Record the value in the Port 2 for Side A and Port 33 for Side B for a 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card.
 - e. (COM-RX) table cell. Verify that the value is equal to the value recorded in b, +/- 1.0 dBm. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS and 32DMX cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 20** Display the Side X 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card in card view.
- **Step 21** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tab. Record the CHAN-TX port value under the Power parameter for the wavelength under test.
- Step 22 Verify that the power value from Step 21 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32DMX or 40-DMX-C).Port CHAN-TX.Power set point +/-2 dBm on Side X. To view this set point:
 - **a.** Go to node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32DMX or 40-DMX-C card on Side X.
 - c. Expand the Port CHAN-TX category.
 - d. Select **Power**.
 - **e.** View the value of the Shelf *i* Slot *i* (32DMX or 40-DMX-C).Port CHAN-TX.Power parameter on the right pane.
 - **f.** If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 21 (+/- 2 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- Step 23 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, display it in card view. If not, read the values called for in Step 25 from the optical test set or tunable laser you are using.
- Step 24 Click the Performance > Optics PM > Current Values tabs.

- Step 25 In the Port 2 (Trunk) column, locate the RX Optical Power value. Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step 21, +/- 2 dBm. If the power values do not match (+/- 2 dBm), complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Remove, clean, and replace the cable connecting the TXP_MR_10E_C RX port to the Side X fiber patch panel DMX port for the tested wavelength. See the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*.
 - **b.** Repeat this step. If the power values still do not match (+/- 2 dBm) contact your next level of support.
- **Step 26** Repeat Steps 5 through 25 for the remaining wavelengths.
- Step 27 Delete the OCH-DCN circuit created on Step 4
- **Step 28** If you used a tunable laser or installed a TXP_MR_10E_C card for this test, disconnect it from the Side X patch panel.
- **Step 29** Unplug the physical loopback fiber from the line TX and RX in the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 30** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G154 Perform the ROADM Node with 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a ROADM node provisioned for L-band

wavelengths is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each add/drop and pass-through port on the 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss

does not impact add, drop, or pass-through traffic.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_L

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



Because the node is isolated and no line-side fibers are connected during the test, the power levels going into the line-side components will not be the same as they would be in a real network setup. Therefore, if the ROADM shelf does not contain OPT-BST-L and OPT-AMP-L (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) amplifiers on both Side B and Side A, you must lower the OPT-AMP-L power thresholds so that it turns on properly. At the end of the test, you will run ANS to configure the node with the correct parameters for the network acceptance test.

Step 1 Make a copy of Table 15-1 on page 15-42 and place it in a convenient location for reference throughout this procedure. The table shows the 32WSS-L ports and the wavelengths assigned to them. The 32 wavelengths are divided among four physical MPO connectors on the 32WSS-L card. Each MPO connector is assigned eight wavelengths. In CTC, the MPO connector appears in the card view Provisioning > Optical Connector tab. Each Optical Connector subtab represents an MPO connector. Ports 1 through 32 are the channel RX (add) ports; Ports 33 through 64 are the pass-through ports.

15-41

Table 15-1 32WSS-L Ports and Wavelengths Test Checklist

32WSS-L Provisioning Subtab	Port #	Wavelength	Tested: Pass-Through	Tested: Add/Drop Side A	Tested: Add/Drop Side B
Optical Chn:	RX 1, PT 33	1577.86			
Optical Connector 1	RX 2, PT 34	1578.69			
	RX 3, PT 35	1579.52			
	RX 4, PT 36	1580.35			
	RX 5, PT 37	1581.18			
	RX 6, PT 38	1582.02			
	RX 7, PT 39	1582.85			
	RX 8, PT 40	1583.69			
Optical Chn:	RX 9, PT 41	1584.53			
Optical Connector 2	RX 10, PT 42	1585.36			
	RX 11, PT 43	1586.20			
	RX 12, PT 44	1587.04			
	RX 13, PT 45	1587.88			
	RX 14, PT 46	1588.73			
	RX 15, PT 47	1589.57			
	RX 16, PT 48	1590.41			
Optical Chn:	RX 17, PT 49	1591.26			
Optical Connector 3	RX 18, PT 50	1592.10			
	RX 19, PT 51	1592.95			
	RX 20, PT 52	1593.79			
	RX 21, PT 53	1594.64			
	RX 22, PT 54	1595.49			
	RX 23, PT 55	1596.34			
	RX 24, PT 56	1597.19			
Optical Chn:	RX 25, PT 57	1598.04			
Optical Connector 4	RX 26, PT 58	1598.89			
	RX 27, PT 59	1599.75			
	RX 28, PT 60	1600.60			
	RX 29, PT 61	1601.46			
	RX 30, PT 62	1602.31			
	RX 31, PT 63	1603.17			
	RX 32, PT 64	1604.03			

Step 2 Complete the DLP-G46 Log into CTC at the ROADM node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 3.

- **Step 3** Display the ROADM node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf, one for an LOS on the OPT-BST-L card, and the other for an LOS on the OSC-CSM or OSCM card. If OSCM cards are installed on ANSI shelves, EOC DCC Termination Failure alarms will appear.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following steps:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- **Step 6** If MMU cards are installed, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 7.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - **d.** Click **Apply**, then click **Yes** to confirm.
 - e. Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **g.** Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- **Step 7** Display the Side B 32WSS-L in card view.
- Step 8 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 9 Click the Admin State table cell for the add port carrying the tested wavelength, then choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 1 (CHAN-RX) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list.
- Step 10 Change the administrative state of the pass-through port corresponding to the port in Step 9 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). For example, if the tested wavelength is 1577.86 nm (shown as 1577.8), you would click the Port 33 (PASS-THROUGH) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- **Step 11** Click **Apply**, then click **Yes** to confirm.

- **Step 12** Repeat Steps 8 through 11 for all wavelengths that you will test.
- **Step 13** Display the Side A 32WSS-L in card view.
- **Step 14** Repeat Steps 8 through 12 for the Side A 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 15** Display the Side B 32DMX-L in card view and complete the following steps:
 - a. Choose the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **b.** For Port 33 (COM-RX), click the **Admin State** table cell and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - c. Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
- **Step 16** Repeat Step 15 for the Side A 32DMX-L card.
- Step 17 Complete the "DLP-G362 Verify ROADM Node L-Band Pass-Through Channels" task on page 15-45.
- **Step 18** Complete the following tasks for channels that will be added or dropped on the node.
 - DLP-G363 Verify the Side B ROADM L-Band Add/Drop Channels, page 15-53
 - DLP-G364 Verify the Side A ROADM L-Band Add/Drop Channels, page 15-58
- Step 19 If MMU cards are installed, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 20.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - d. Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
 - e. Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - g. Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- **Step 20** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 21 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you tested.
- Step 22 Click the Admin State table cell then choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for all ports that were changed to OOS,MT or Locked,Maintenance.
- Step 23 Click Apply.
- Step 24 Repeat Steps 21 through 23 for all the ports that are OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance on the Side B 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 25** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
- **Step 26** Repeat Steps 21 through 24 for all ports on the Side A 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 27** Display the Side B 32DMX-L card in card view.
- **Step 28** Choose the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 29 For Port 33, click the Admin State table cell and choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- Step 30 Click Apply.
- **Step 31** Display the Side A 32DMX-L card in card view.
- **Step 32** Repeat Steps 28 through 30 for the Side A 32DMX-L card.

- Step 33 Delete both OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 34 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Step 35 Create the two OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 36 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment failure alarms appear on the node. If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G362 Verify ROADM Node L-Band Pass-Through Channels

Purpose This task verifies the signal flow through a ROADM node for L-band

pass-through channels. Configuring a channel pass-through mode means that the channel passes through both 32WSS-L cards. The channel passes through the first 32WSS-L card from the COM RX port to the EXP TX port. In the second 32WSS-L card, the channel goes from the EXP RX port to the COM TX port. The channel is not terminated inside the node. If MMU cards are installed, the channel passes through the MMU COM RX and EXP TX ports to the 32WSS-L COM RX and EXP TX ports on one side. On the other side, the channel goes from the 32WSS-L EXP RX and 32WSS-L COM TX ports to the MMU EXP RX and COM TX.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laserTXP_MR_10E_L

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this task, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

Step 1 Create a physical loopback on the Side A OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to its LINE RX port. For OPT-BST-L cards, connect a 10-dB bulk attenuator to the fiber. (OSC-CSM cards do not require attenuation.)



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- **Step 2** If an OPT-AMP-L amplifier (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side A (where the physical loopback was created), perform the following steps. If not, continue with Step 3.
 - a. Display the OPT-AMP-L card in card view, then click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds tabs.
 - **b.** In the Types area, click **Alarm**, then click **Refresh**. The alarm thresholds for the OPT-AMP-L card will appear.
 - **c.** Double-click the Power Failure Low table cell for Port 1 (1-Line-2-1 RX) and delete the current value.
 - **d.** Type a new value of **-30**. Press the **Enter** key.
 - e. In the CTC window, click Apply, then click Yes in the confirmation dialog box.
- **Step 3** If an OPT-AMP-L amplifier (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side B (where the physical loopback was created), perform the following steps. If not, continue with Step 4.
 - a. Display the OPT-AMP-L card in card view, then click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds tabs.
 - **b.** In the Types area, click **Alarm**, then click **Refresh**. The alarm thresholds for the OPT-AMP-L card will appear.
 - **c.** Double-click the Power Failure Low table cell for Port 1 (1-Line-2-1 RX) and delete the current value.

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the

- **d.** Type a new value of **-30**. Press the **Enter** key.
- e. In the CTC window, click Apply, then click Yes in the confirmation dialog box.
- Step 4 Wait 2 to 3 minutes, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card and the OPT-BST-L card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A. If the alarms do not clear, contact your next level of support.



OSC signal loopback.

- **Step 5** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 6 Click the Maintenance tab.
- Step 7 Click the Operating Mode table cell and choose Pass Through from the drop-down list.
- **Step 8** Click **Apply**, then click **Yes** to confirm.
- **Step 9** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- **Step 10** Repeat Steps 6 through 8 for the Side B 32WSS-L card.
- **Step 11** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 12.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you will test, then continue with Step 13.
- Step 12 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test.

Step 13 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM LINE RX port. If a Side B OPT-AMP-L card is installed, insert a 10-dB attenuator on the fiber coming from the TXP_MR_10E_L card.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- **Step 14** If an OPT-AMP-L card configured as an OPT-PRE is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 15.
 - a. Display the Side B OPT-AMP-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1. Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for Port 2 (if an OPT-BST-L card) or Port 3 (if an OSC-CSM card). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-AMP-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **g.** Complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26.
- **Step 15** If MMU cards are installed complete the following steps. If an MMU cards are not installed, continue with Step 16.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 3 (COM-RX) power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side B OPT-AMP-L card provisioned as an OPT-PRE is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the OPT-AMP-L **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - f. If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - b. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L, or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **j.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - I. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX) of the Side B MMU card.

- **m.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **p.** Continue with Step 17.
- **Step 16** Verify the Side B 32WSS-L to OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L, or OSC-CSM card cable connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side B OPT-AMP-L card provisioned as an OPT-PRE is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2, then continue with Step i.
 - f. If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - **g.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3, then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2, then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-AMP-L, OPT-BST-L, or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 17** Verify the EXPRESS cable connection between the two 32WSS-L cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 65 (EXP-TX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Locate the Power value for Port 66 (EXP-RX). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 18** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 19 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the connector number containing the wavelength you are testing. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 20 Wait 60 to 70 seconds, then locate the Power and VOA Power Ref parameters for the tested PASS-THROUGH port. Verify that the Power value is equal to the VOA Power Ref value, +/- 1.5 dBm. If the Power value is not equal to the VOA Power Ref value, +/- 1.5 dBm, contact your next level of support.

- Step 21 If an MMU card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side A, continue with Step 22.
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - g. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).
 - **h.** If an OPT-BST-L card is installed on Side A, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.
 - i. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
 - j. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
 - k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card, and the MMU card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - I. Continue with Step 23.
- Step 22 If an OPT-BST-L card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 23.
 - **a.** Display the Side B OPT-BST-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 1 Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for Port 67. Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L and 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **g.** Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5.
- **Step 23** If a Side A OPT-AMP-L card provisioned as an OPT-PRE is installed, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 24.
 - **a.** Display the Side A OPT-AMP-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1 (COM-RX). Record the value.
 - d. Display the Side A OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

- f. Locate the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX) (OPT-BST-L) or Port 3 (COM-TX) (OSC-CSM). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 2.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-AMP-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** For the Side A OPT-AMP-L card provisioned as an OPT-PRE, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26.
- Step 24 If an MMU card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps, then continue with Step 26. If an MMU card is not installed on Side A, continue with Step 25.
 - **a.** Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 3 (COM-RX) power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side A OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the OPT-AMP-L **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - f. If an OPT-BST-L card is installed on Side A, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that value in the Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L, or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - i. Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - I. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX) of the Side A MMU card.
 - **m.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS and cards and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **p.** Continue with Step 26.
- **Step 25** Verify the Side A 32WSS-L card to OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L, or OSC-CSM card cable connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side A OPT-AMP-L card is installed, display it in card view, and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.

- e. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- f. If a Side A OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view, and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
- g. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- h. **D**isplay the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-AMP-L, OPT-BST-L, or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 26** Verify the EXPRESS cable connection between the two 32WSS-L cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 65 (EXP-TX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Locate the Power value for Port 66 (EXP-RX). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 27** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 28 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the connector number containing the wavelength you are testing. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 29 Wait 60 to 70 seconds (or click **Reset**), then locate the Power and VOA Power Ref parameters for the tested PASS-THROUGH port. Verify that the Power value is equal to the VOA Power Ref value, +/- 1.5 dBm. If the Power value is not equal to the VOA Power Ref value +/- 1.5 dBm, consult your next level of support.
- **Step 30** If an MMU card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side B, continue with Step 31.
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - g. Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).

- h. If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.
- i. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- j. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- I. Continue with Step 32.
- Step 31 If an OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 32.
 - **a.** Display the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 1 (COM-RX) Power parameter (OPT-BST-L card) or the Port 2 (COM-RX) Power parameter (OSC-CSM card). Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Power value for Port 67 (COM-TX). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/-1 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L card and the OSC-CSM or 32WSS-L card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **g.** Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5.
- **Step 32** Repeat Steps 18 through 20 and 27 through 29 for the remaining wavelengths to be tested. If you have tested all the wavelengths, continue with Step 33.
- **Step 33** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 34 Click the Maintenance tab.
- **Step 35** In the Operating Mode, click the table cell and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list for all wavelengths.
- **Step 36** Click **Apply**, then click **Yes** to confirm.
- **Step 37** Display the Side A 32WSS-L in card view.
- **Step 38** Repeat Steps 34 through 36 for the Side A 32WSS-L card.
- Step 39 Remove the TXP or tunable laser from the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM line side TX and RX ports.
- Step 40 Remove the loopback fiber from the line RX and TX in the Side A OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 41** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G363 Verify the Side B ROADM L-Band Add/Drop Channels

Purpose This procedure verifies the signal flow through Side B of a ROADM node

for L-band add/drop channels.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laserTXP_MR_10E_L

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this task, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

Step 1 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), display the Alarms tab.

Step 2 Create a physical loopback on the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to its LINE RX port. For OPT-BST-L cards, connect a 10-dB bulk attenuator to the fiber. (OSC-CSM cards do not require attenuation.)



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 3 Wait 2 to 3 minutes, then click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side B OSCM or OSC-CSM card and the OPT-BST-L card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side B.



Note

For ANSI shelves, EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

- **Step 4** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 5.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you are testing, then continue with Step 7.
- Step 5 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. See Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- **Step 6** If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the following steps. If you are using a tunable laser, continue with Step 7.
 - **a.** Display the TXP_MR_10E_L in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Performance > Optics PM > Current Values** tabs.
 - c. Locate the Port 2 (Trunk) table cell for the TX Optical Pwr parameter. Record the value.

- Step 7 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the Side B fiber patch panel MUX port that corresponds to the Side B 32WSS-L card port carrying the tested wavelength.
- Step 8 Connect the TXP_MR_10E_L DWDM RX port or the power meter RX port to the Side B fiber patch panel DMX port that is connected with the Side B 32DMX-L card CHAN-TX port carrying the tested wavelength. (If the TXP_MR_10E_L card was installed during Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" simply verify the cable connection.)
- **Step 9** Display the 32WSS-L card in card view.
- **Step 10** Click the **Maintenance** tab.
- **Step 11** For each wavelength that you will test, click the table cell in the Operating Mode column and choose **Add Drop** from the drop-down list.
- **Step 12** Click **Apply** and then **Yes**, to confirm.
- Step 13 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connectorn > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- **Step 14** Find the tested wavelength CHAN RX port, then scroll to the right until you see the Power Add parameter. Verify that the Power Add value for the tested port CHAN RX is equal to the output power level of the tunable laser or the TXP_MR_10E_L card measured in Step 6, +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 15 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX) for the wavelength under test.
- Step 16 Verify that the power value from Step 15 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32WSS-L).Port COM-TX.Power set +/- 1.0 dBm on Side B. To view this set point:
 - a. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32WSS-L card on Side B.
 - **c.** Expand the COM-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** View the value of the Shelf i Slot i (32WSS-L).Port COM-TX.Power parameter on the right pane.
 - **f.** If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 15 (+/- 2.0 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- **Step 17** If an MMU card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side B, continue with Step 18.
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - d. Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **g.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).
 - h. If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.

- i. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- j. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- I. Continue with Step 19.
- **Step 18** Verify the connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** If a OPT-BST-L card is installed on Side B, display it in card view and complete Step **e**. If not, continue with Step **f**.
 - **e.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - f. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - g. Verify that the value in Step e or f matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If so, continue with Step 19. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card and the 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 19** If an OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 20.
 - **a.** Display the Side B OPT-AMP-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1 (COM-RX). Record the value.
 - d. Display the Side B OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Port 2 (COM-TX) Power value (for OPT-BST-L cards) or Port 3 (COM-TX) Power value (for OSC-CSM cards). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-AMP-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - **g.** For the Side B OPT-AMP-L card, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6.
- **Step 20** If an MMU card is installed on Side B, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side B, continue with Step 21.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

- **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
- **d.** If an OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed on Side B, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
- e. Click the OPT-PRE **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs. Record the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- **f.** If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
- g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- h. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view, click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- i. Verify that value in the Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- j. Display the Side B MMU card in card view.
- k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- **I.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX).
- **m.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- p. Continue with Step 22.
- **Step 21** Verify the connection between the Side B 32WSS-L card and the OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L (in OPT-PRE mode), or OSC-CSM card:
 - a. Display the Side B 32WSS-L in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side B OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - **e.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - f. If a Side B OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.

- i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-AMP-L, OPT-BST-L, or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 22** Verify the Side B 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 69 (DROP-TX).
 - c. Display the Side B 32DMX-L card in card view.
 - d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Record the value in the Port 2 (COM-RX) table cell. Verify that the value is equal to the value recorded in b, +/- 1.0 dBm. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 23** Display the Side B 32DMX-L card in card view.
- Step 24 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tab. Record the CHAN-TX port value under the Power parameter for the wavelength under test.
- Step 25 Verify that the power value from Step 24 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32DMX-L).Port CHAN-TX.Power set point +/- 2 dBm on Side B. To view this set point:
 - **a.** Go to node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32DMX-L card.
 - c. Expand the CHAN-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** View the value of the Side B Shelf *i* Slot *i* (32DMX-L).Port CHAN-TX.Power parameter on the right pane.
 - **f.** If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 24 (+/- 2 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- **Step 26** Display the TXP_MR_10E_L card in card view.
- **Step 27** Click the **Performance > Optics PM > Current Values** tabs.
- Step 28 In the Port 2 (Trunk) column, locate the RX Optical Power value. Verify that the value matches the power in Step 24, +/- 2 dBm. If the power values do not match (+/- 2 dBm), complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Remove, clean, and replace the cable connecting the TXP_MR_10E_C RX port to the Side B fiber patch panel DMX port for the tested wavelength. See the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*.
 - **b.** Repeat this step. If the power values still do not match (+/- 2 dBm) contact your next level of support.
- **Step 29** Repeat Steps 4 through 28 for the remaining wavelengths.
- **Step 30** Display the Side B 32WSS-L card in card view.
- **Step 31** Click the **Maintenance** tab.
- **Step 32** Click the table cell in the Operating Mode column and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list for all wavelengths.
- **Step 33** Click **Apply**, then click **Yes** to confirm.

- **Step 34** Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the Side B patch panel.
- Step 35 Unplug the physical loopback fiber from the line TX and RX in the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 36** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G364 Verify the Side A ROADM L-Band Add/Drop Channels

Purpose This procedure verifies the signal flow through Side A of a ROADM node

for L-band add/drop channels.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

• TXP_MR_10E_L

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Throughout this task, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

- **Step 1** In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), display the Alarms tab.
- Step 2 Create a physical loopback on the Side A OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to its LINE RX port. For OPT-BST-L cards, connect a 10-dB bulk attenuator to the fiber. (OSC-CSM cards do not require attenuation.)



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 3 Wait 2 to 3 minutes, then click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card and the OPT-BST-L card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

- **Step 4** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 5.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength you are testing, then continue with Step 7.

- Step 5 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- **Step 6** If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the following steps. If you are using a tunable laser, continue with Step 7.
 - **a.** Display the TXP_MR_10E_L in card view.
 - b. Click the **Performance > Optics PM > Current Values** tabs.
 - c. Locate the Port 2 (Trunk) table cell for the TX Optical Pwr parameter. Record the value.
- Step 7 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the Side A fiber patch panel MUX port that corresponds to the Side A 32WSS-L card port carrying the tested wavelength.
- Step 8 Connect the TXP_MR_10E_L DWDM RX port or the power meter RX port to the Side A fiber patch panel DMX port that is connected with the Side A 32DMX-L card CHAN-TX port carrying the tested wavelength. (If the TXP_MR_10E_L card was installed during Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" simply verify the cable connection.)
- **Step 9** Display the 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 10 Click the Maintenance tab.
- Step 11 For each wavelength that you will test, click the table cell in the Operating Mode column and choose Add Drop from the drop-down list.
- Step 12 Click Apply and then Yes, to confirm.
- Step 13 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connectorn > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- **Step 14** Find the tested wavelength CHAN RX port, then scroll to the right until you see the Power Add parameter. Verify that the Power Add value for the tested port CHAN RX is equal to the output power level of the tunable laser or the TXP_MR_10E_L card measured in Step 6, +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 15 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX) for the wavelength under test.
- Step 16 Verify that the power value from Step 15 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32WSS-L).Port COM-TX.Power +/- 1.0 dBm on Side A. To view this set point:
 - a. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32WSS-L card on Side A.
 - **c.** Expand the Port COM-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** View the Shelf *i* Slot *i* (32WSS-L).Port COM-TX.Power parameter on the right pane.
 - **f.** If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 15 (+/- 2.0 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- Step 17 If an MMU card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side A, continue with Step 18.
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** Display the Side A MMU card in card view.

- e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- f. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 1 (EXP-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 4 (COM-TX).
- **h.** If a Side A OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step i. If not, continue with Step j.
- i. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- j. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step k.
- k. Verify that the value in Step i or j matches the power recorded in Step g, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card and the MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- I. Continue with Step 19.
- **Step 18** Verify the connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM cards:
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 67 (COM-TX).
 - **d.** If a OPT-BST-L card is installed on Side A, display it in card view and complete Step **e**. If not, continue with Step **f**.
 - **e.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 1 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - f. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-RX), then continue with Step g.
 - g. Verify that the value in Step e or f matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If so, continue with Step 19. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS* 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card and the 32WSS-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 19** If an OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed on Side A, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 20.
 - **a.** Display the Side A OPT-AMP-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Power parameter for Port 1 (COM-RX). Record the value.
 - **d.** Display the Side A OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Locate the Port 2 (COM-TX) Power value (for OPT-BST-L cards) or Port 3 (COM-TX) Power value (for OSC-CSM cards). Verify that the value matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware*

- *Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the OPT-AMP-L card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **g.** For the Side A OPT-AMP-L card, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6.
- **Step 20** If an MMU card is installed on Side A, complete the following steps. If an MMU card is not installed on Side A, continue with Step 21.
 - **a.** Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If an OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed on Side A, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the OPT-PRE **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs. Record the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - **f.** If a Side A OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
 - g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - h. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
 - i. Verify that value in the Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the MMU card and the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - j. Display the Side A MMU card in card view.
 - k. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **I.** Record the value in the Power table cell for Port 2 (EXP-TX).
 - m. Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - n. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - o. Verify that the value in the Power table cell for Port 68 (COM-RX) is equal to the value recorded in Step 1, +/- 1.0 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and MMU cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
 - p. Continue with Step 22.
- **Step 21** Verify the connection between the Side A 32WSS-L card and the OPT-BST-L, OPT-AMP-L (in OPT-PRE mode), or OSC-CSM card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Locate the Port 68 (COM-RX) Power parameter. Record the value.
 - **d.** If a Side A OPT-AMP-L card provisioned in OPT-PRE mode is installed, display it in card view and complete Step e. If not, continue with Step f.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Total Output Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.

- **f.** If a Side A OPT-BST-L card is installed, display it in card view and complete Step g. If not, continue with Step h.
- g. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 2 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- h. Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and read the Power value for Port 3 (COM-TX), then continue with Step i.
- i. Verify that the value in Step e, g, or h matches the power recorded in Step c, +/- 1.5 dB. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide* to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L card and the OPT-AMP-L, OPT-BST-L, or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 22** Verify the Side A 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L connection:
 - **a.** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the value in the Power table cell for Port 69 (DROP-TX).
 - c. Display the Side A 32DMX-L card in card view.
 - d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Record the value in the Port 2 (COM-RX) table cell. Verify that the value is equal to the value recorded in b, +/- 1.0 dBm. If not, use the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide to clean the fiber connection between the 32WSS-L and 32DMX-L cards. Check the values again. If they still do not match, contact your next level of support.
- **Step 23** Display the Side A 32DMX-L card in card view.
- Step 24 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tab. Record the CHAN-TX port value under the Power parameter for the wavelength under test.
- Step 25 Verify that the power value from Step 24 reaches the Shelf i Slot i (32DMX-L).Port CHAN-TX.Power set point +/-2 dBm on Side A. To view this set point:
 - a. Go to node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 32DMX-L card on Side A.
 - c. Expand the Port CHAN-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** View the value of the Shelf i Slot i (32DMX-L).Port CHAN-TX.Power parameter on the right pane.
 - f. If the power value does not match the value recorded in Step 24 (+/- 2 dBm), contact your next level of support.
- **Step 26** Display the TXP_MR_10E_L card in card view.
- Step 27 Click the Performance > Optics PM > Current Values tabs.
- **Step 28** In the Port 2 (Trunk) column, locate the RX Optical Power value. Verify that the value matches the power in Step 24, +/-2 dBm. If the power values do not match (+/-2 dBm), complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Remove, clean, and replace the cable connecting the TXP_MR_10E_L RX port to the Side A fiber patch panel DMX port for the tested wavelength. See the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*
 - **b.** Repeat this step. If the power values still do not match (+/- 2 dBm) contact your next level of support.
- **Step 29** Repeat Steps 4 through 28 for the remaining wavelengths.

- **Step 30** Display the Side A 32WSS-L card in card view.
- Step 31 Click the Maintenance tab.
- **Step 32** Click the table cell in the Operating Mode column and choose **Not Assigned** from the drop-down list for all wavelengths.
- Step 33 Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
- **Step 34** Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the Side A patch panel.
- Step 35 Unplug the physical loopback fiber from the line TX and RX in the OPT-BST-L or OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 36** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G180 Perform the ROADM Node with 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This acceptance test verifies that a ROADM node provisioned for C-band

wavelengths is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and also verifies that each add/drop and pass-through port on the 40-WSS-C and 40-DMX-C cards operates properly. The test also checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is within tolerance. If MMU cards are installed, the test verifies that the MMU insertion loss

does not impact add, drop, or pass through circuits.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser

• TXP MR 10E C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node" they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



Because the node is isolated and no line-side fibers are connected during the test, the power levels going into the line-side cards will not be the same as the levels after the node is connected to the network. Therefore, if the ROADM shelf does not contain either OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifiers, and OPT-PRE amplifiers on both the Side B and Side A sides, lower the OPT-PRE power thresholds so that the ROADM shelf turns on properly. At the end of the test, you will run ANS to configure the node with the correct parameters for the network acceptance test.



Throughout this procedure, Side A refers to Slots 1 through 8, and Side B refers to Slots 10 through 17.

- Step 1 Make a copy of Table 15-2 on page 15-65 and place it in a convenient location for reference throughout this procedure. The table shows the 40-WSS-C ports and the wavelengths assigned to them. The 40 wavelengths are divided among five physical multi-fiber push on (MPO) connectors on the 40-WSS-C card. Each MPO connector is assigned eight wavelengths. In Cisco Transport controller (CTC), the MPO connector appears in the card view Provisioning > Optical Chn:Optical Connector tab. Each Optical Connector subtab represents an MPO connector. Ports 1 through 40 are the channel (CHAN) RX (add) ports; Ports 41 through 80 are the pass-through ports.
- Step 2 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the ROADM node that you want to test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 3.
- **Step 3** Display the ROADM node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).
- Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate LOS alarms on the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-AMP-C cards, and on the OSC-CSM and OSCM cards. If OSCM cards are installed in ANSI shelves, EOC SDCC Termination Failure alarms will also appear.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning >
 WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are either Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following steps:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.



Note

The OSC terminations created will generate LOS alarms on the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-AMP-C cards and on the OSC-CSM and OSCM cards. If OSCM cards are installed in ANSI shelves, EOC DCC Termination Failure alarms will also appear.

- **Step 6** If MMU cards are installed, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 7.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - d. Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
 - **e.** Display the Side A MMU in card view.

- f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- g. Click the **Admin State** table cell for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- **Step 7** Display the Side B 40-WSS-C in card view.
- Step 8 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you will test. Refer to Table 15-2, if needed.
- Step 9 Click the Admin State table cell for the add port carrying the tested wavelength, then choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the drop-down list. For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 1 (CHAN-RX) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list.
- Step 10 Change the administrative state of the pass-through port corresponding to the port in Step 9 to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). For example, if the tested wavelength is 1530.33 nm (shown as 1530.3), you would click the Port 33 (PASS-THROUGH) Admin State field and choose OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance from the drop-down list. Refer to Table 15-2, if needed.

Table 15-2 40-WSS-C Ports and Wavelengths Test Checklist

40-WSS-C Provisioning Subtab	Port #	Wavelength	Tested: Pass-Through	Tested: Add/Drop Side A	Tested: Add/Drop Side B
Optical Chn:	RX 1, PT 41	1530.33			
Optical Connector 1	RX 2, PT 42	1531.12			
	RX 3, PT 43	1531.90			
	RX 4, PT 44	1532.68			
	RX 5, PT 45	1533.47			
	RX 6, PT 46	1533.47			
	RX 7, PT 47	1535.04			
	RX 8, PT 48	1535.82			
Optical Chn:	RX 9, PT 49	1536.81			
Optical Connector 2	RX 10, PT 50	1537.40			
	RX 11, PT 51	1538.19			
	RX 12, PT 52	1538.98			
	RX 13, PT 53	1539.77			
	RX 14, PT 54	1540.56			
	RX 15, PT 55	1541.35			
	RX 16, PT 56	1542.14			

Table 15-2 40-WSS-C Ports and Wavelengths Test Checklist

40-WSS-C Provisioning Subtab	Port #	Wavelength	Tested: Pass-Through	Tested: Add/Drop Side A	Tested: Add/Drop Side B
Optical Chn:	RX 17, PT 57	1542.19			
Optical Connector 3	RX 18, PT 58	1543.73			
	RX 19, PT 59	1544.53			
	RX 20, PT 60	1545.32			
	RX 21, PT 61	1546.12			
	RX 22, PT 62	1546.92			
	RX 23, PT 63	1547.72			
	RX 24, PT 64	1548.51			
Optical Chn:	RX 25, PT 65	1549.32			
Optical Connector 4	RX 26, PT 66	1550.12			
	RX 27, PT 67	1550.92			
	RX 28, PT 68	1551.72			
	RX 29, PT 69	1552.52			
	RX 30, PT 70	1553.33			
	RX 31, PT 71	1554.13			
	RX 32, PT 72	1554.94			
Optical Chn:	RX 33, PT 73	1555.75			
Optical Connector 5	RX 34, PT 74	1556.55			
	RX 35, PT 75	1557.36			
	RX 36, PT 76	1558.17			
	RX 37, PT 77	1558.98			
	RX 38, PT 78	1559.71			
	RX 39, PT 79	1560.61			
	RX 40, PT 80	1561.42			

- Step 11 Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
- **Step 12** Repeat Steps 8 through 11 for each wavelength that you will test.
- **Step 13** Display the Side A 40-WSS-C in card view.
- **Step 14** Repeat Steps 8 through 12 for the Side A 40-WSS-C card.
- **Step 15** Display the Side B 40-DMX-C card in card view and complete the following steps:
 - a. Choose the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **b.** For Port 41 (COM-RX), click the **Admin State** table cell and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - c. Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
- **Step 16** Repeat Step 15 for the Side A 40-DMX-C card.

- Step 17 Complete the "DLP-G310 Verify ROADM Node C-Band Pass-Through Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards" task on page 15-30.
- Step 18 Complete the following tasks for channels that will be added or dropped on the node. DLP-G311 Verify the Side A or Side B ROADM C-Band Add/Drop Channels with 32WSS and 40-WSS-C Cards, page 15-35
- **Step 19** If MMU cards are installed, complete the following steps. If not, continue with Step 20.
 - **a.** Display the Side B MMU in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Click **Admin State** for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
 - d. Click Apply, then click Yes to confirm.
 - e. Display the Side A MMU in card view.
 - f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - g. Click **Admin State** for the COM RX, COM TX, EXP RX, and EXP TX ports and choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- **Step 20** Display the Side B 40-WSS-C in card view.
- Step 21 Click the Provisioning > Optical Chn Optical Connector n > Parameters tabs, where n = the optical connector number that carries the wavelengths you tested.
- Step 22 Click the Admin State table cell then choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list for all ports that were changed to OOS,MT or Locked,Maintenance in Steps 9 and 10.
- Step 23 Click Apply.
- **Step 24** Repeat Steps 21 through 23 for all the ports that are in OOS,MT or Locked,maintenance state on the Side B 40-WSS-C card.
- **Step 25** Display the Side A 40-WSS-C in card view.
- Step 26 Repeat Steps 21 through 23 for all ports on the Side A 40-WSS-C card.
- **Step 27** Display the Side B 40-DMX-C in card view.
- **Step 28** Choose the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 29 For Port 33, click the Admin State table cell and choose IS,AINS (ANSI) or Unlocked,automaticInService (ETSI) from the drop-down list.
- Step 30 Click Apply.
- **Step 31** Display the Side A 40-DMX-C card in card view.
- **Step 32** Repeat Steps 28 through 30 for the Side A 40-DMX-C card.
- **Step 33** Delete both OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 34 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Step 35 Create the two OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 36 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.

b. Verify that no equipment failure alarms appear on the node. If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide* for procedures.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G276 Perform the 80-Channel n-degree ROADM Node Acceptance Tests

Purpose

This procedure checks the power values and the optical connections for an 80 channel n-degree ROADM node. Use this test for both existing and new installations of 80 channel ROADM nodes. Use this procedure to also test the installation of a new side to a node. This procedure cannot be performed on the node on which the OPT-RAMP-C or OPT-RAMP-CE card is installed.

Tools/Equipment

- Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC patchcord
- 1 LC-LC adapter
- 15dB optical attenuator
- Optical power meter

Prerequisite Procedures

- All sides must be completely fibered (including mesh patch panels); for more information, see Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"
- "NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh Patch Panel Acceptance Test" section on page 15-115 (optional)
- "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124

Required/As Needed Onsite/Remote As needed Onsite

Security Level

Superuser only



Identify the sides that are already carrying traffic and the sides that are going to be tested.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the mesh native node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** From the View menu, choose **Go to Network View**.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (An equipment alarm is indicated in the Alarms tab, Cond column as EQPT.) If equipment failure alarms are present, investigate and resolve them before continuing. For information on how to clear an alarm, see the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide*.

Step 4 Insert a full C-band tunable transponder into an available slot on the side that you want to test.



In this procedure Side A through H is referred as Side x.

- Step 5 Connect the TX port of the transponder to the EADi (where i=1) port of the 80-WXC-C card on the side to be tested.
- **Step 6** Select a wavelength that is not already used by a side carrying traffic. Select 1530.33 nm for a new installation. Set the transponder wavelength to the selected wavelength *yyyy.yy* by completing the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125.
- **Step 7** Place the trunk port of the transponder in the In-Service (IS) state.
- Step 8 In node view, click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs and record the Power value of the COM port of the 80-WXC-C card for the side you are verifying.
- **Step 9** On Side x, go to the card view of the 80-WXC-C card and complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > WXC Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EAD*i* port.
 - **b.** Click the **Maintenance** > **OCHNC** tabs.
 - Set the Target Power to the value recorded in Step 8.



The target power is not set if the power value recorded in Step 8 is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- From the Port pull-down menu, select EADi and from the Wavelength pull-down menu, select yyyy.yy
- c. Click **Refresh** and verify that the target power is reached.
- **d.** Place the trunk port of the transponder in OutofService (OOS) state.
- **Step 10** To check the wavelengths for the EAD1 port, repeat from Step 6 and Step 9d for the remaining 79 wavelengths.



It is not mandatory to test the 80 wavelengths for all the ports (EADi where i = 1 to 8).

- **Step 11** Disconnect the transponder from EADi port and restore the fiber connection to the EADi port.
- **Step 12** Repeat Step 5 through Step 11 for the remaining EADi ports where i = 2 to 8.
- **Step 13** Plug a 15-dB LC attenuator into the trunk TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 14** Select a wavelength that is not already used by a side carrying traffic. Select 1530.33 nm for a new installation. Set the transponder wavelength to the selected wavelength *yyyy.yy* by completing the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125.
- **Step 15** Connect the optical power meter to the trunk TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 16** Complete the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126.
- Step 17 Disconnect the optical power meter from the TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 18** In card view, display the OPT-AMP-C card configured as LINE for Side *x* (slot 1 or 17) and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs and from the OSRI pull-down menu, select OFF.

- **b.** From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Disable**.
- **Step 19** Make the following connections:
 - **a.** Connect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the Line RX port of the booster amplifier (OPT-AMP-C configured as LINE in slot 1 or 17) on Side x.
 - **b.** Connect the optical power meter to the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier (OPT-AMP-C configured as LINE in slot 1 or 17) on Side *x*.
 - **c.** Use a fiber jumper to connect the DROP-TX port to the AD port of the 80-WXC-C card for Side x.
- **Step 20** Create an OCHNC DCN circuit for wavelength *yyyy.yy* from LINE amplifier of Side *x* to local add/drop ports of the 80-WXC-C card of Side *x* using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44 and wait till all the alarms clear.
- **Step 21** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x. Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the IL02 (LINE RX->COM TX) insertion loss value.
- Step 22 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. For the trunk port, choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 23** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x, and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **b.** Verify the power value of the COM-TX port = (Optical power meter value in Step 16) (LINE RX->COM TX insertion loss value read in Step 21) (+\- 1 dB).
- **Step 24** In card view, display the preamplifier card (OPT-AMP-C configured as PRE in slot 2 or 16) for Side *x* and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX power value matches the value in Step 23 b($+\-1$ dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Total Output Power value of the LINE-TX port.
- **Step 25** In card view, display the 80-WXC-C card for Side x and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Verify that the value matches the LINE-TX port power value in Step 24c (+/- 1dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the COM-RX -> EXP-TX insertion loss.
 - **d.** Record the COM-RX -> DROP-TX insertion loss.
 - **e**. Click the **Provisioning** > **Optical Line** > **Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
 - **f.** Record the Power value of the DROP-TX port.
 - g. Verify that the EXP-TX Power value in Step 25e = (COM-RX value in Step 25a) (COM-RX -> EXP-TX value in Step 25c) (+\- 1 dB).
 - h. Click the **Provisioning > WXC Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the AD port.
 - i. Verify that the value matches the DROP-TX port power value in Step 25f (+/- 1dB).
 - j. Click the Provisioning > WXC Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM port.

- **k.** Verify that the power value in Step 25j matches the COM port power value in the node view > **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs for the 80-WXC-C card under test.
- **Step 26** In card view, display the 80-WXC-C card for a side different from Side *x* and complete the following steps:



This step must be performed for a single wavelength yyyy.yy only that is not used on any of the installed sides.

- a. Click the **Maintenance** > **Wavelength Power** tabs and select PORT EADi, where i depends on the value of x. (x,i) = (A,1) (B,2) (C,3) (D,4) (E,5) (F,6) (G,7) (H,8)
- **b.** Record the power value for wavelength *yyyy.yy*.
- **c.** Verify if the power value in Step 26b is equal to the (power value recorded in Step 25e 8dB) if a PP-MESH-4 is used or is equal to the (power value recorded in Step 25e 12dB) if a PP-MESH-8 is used.
- **Step 27** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x, and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Verify COM-RX Power value matches the COM Power value in Step 25j (+\- 1 dB).
 - c. Click the Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the LINE-TX port.
 - d. Verify that the LINE-TX value matches the power on the LINE-TX port power value in node view
 > Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs (+\- 2 dB).
 - **e.** Record the optical power meter value.
 - f. Verify that the optical power meter value matches the LINE-TX value in Step 27c (+\- 1 dB).
- Step 28 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit on wavelength *yyyy.yy* from LINE amplifier of Side *x* to local add/drop ports of the 80-WXC-C card of Side *x* using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 29 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. For the trunk port, choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 30** To test all wavelengths, repeat Step 6 through Step 29 for each wavelength. In Step 6, set the wavelength to the next wavelength.
- **Step 31** Remove the fiber jumper connected between the DROP-TX port and the AD port in the 80-WXC-C card on Side x.
- **Step 32** Restore the original connections between the AD and DROP-TX ports of the 80-WXC-C card and the respective ports of the 15216 40 or 48-channel mux/demux patch panel according to the Cisco Transport Planner Internal Connections Report.
- Step 33 Use a fiber jumper to connect the TX port to the RX port associated to the wavelength *yyyy.yy* to be tested in the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD or in the 15216-MD-40-EVEN, 15216-EF-40-EVEN, or 15216-MD-48-EVEN unit for Side *x* (depending on which 15216 40 or 48-channel mux/demux patch panel the wavelength *yyyy.yy* is managed).
- Step 34 Select a wavelength *yyyy.yy* on the full C band tunable transponder. Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder for the selected wavelength yyyy.yy.

- Step 35 Create an OCHNC DCN circuit on wavelength *yyyy.yy* from LINE amplifier of side *x* to local add/drop ports of the 80-WXC-C card of Side *x* using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44 and wait till all the alarms clear on the node.
- **Step 36** In card view, display the 80-WXC-C card for Side x and complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the DROP-TX port.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > WXC Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the AD port.
 - c. Verify that the Power value of the AD port in Step 36b is > the Power value of the DROP-TX port in Step 36a 18dB.
- Step 37 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit on wavelength *yyyy*.yy from LINE amplifier of Side x to local add/drop ports of the 80-WXC-C card of Side x using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 38 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. For the trunk port, choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 39** Remove the fiber jumper that was connected in Step 33 between the TX and RX ports associated to the tested wavelength *yyyy.yy* on the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD or the 15216-MD-40-EVEN, 15216-EF-40-EVEN, or 15216-MD-48-EVEN unit for Side *x*.
- **Step 40** To verify all the 40 ports of the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit and the 40 ports of the 15216-MD-40-EVEN, 15216-EF-40-EVEN, or 15216-MD-48-EVEN unit, repeat the previous steps from Step 33 through Step 38 by changing the wavelength *yyyy.yy* to cover all other 79 available wavelengths.
- **Step 41** Disconnect the optical power meter from the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier of the Side x.
- **Step 42** Disconnect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) from the LINE-RX port of the booster amplifier of the Side x.
- **Step 43** Repeat Step 4 through Step 42 for all the others sides that are being installed.
- **Step 44** In card view, display the OPT-AMP-C card configured as LINE for Side *x* (slot 1 or 17) and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs and from the OSRI pull-down menu, select OFF.
 - **b.** From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Auto Restart**.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G44 Perform the Anti-ASE Hub Node Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests an anti-ASE hub node.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



Note

The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf: one for LOS on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and the other for LOS on the OSC-CSM or OSCM card.

- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following steps:
 - **a.** Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- **Step 5** From your Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, identify the dropped and added channels that are configured in pass-through mode in both directions.



Note

Configuring a channel pass-through mode means that the channel is dropped along one direction by a 32DMX-O/32DMX or 40-DMX-C (15xx.xx TX port) located on one side (Side A or Side B) of the shelf, and then added by a 32MUX-O/40-DMX-C (1522.22 RX port) on the opposite side of the shelf but in the same direction. The channel is not terminated inside the site.

- Step 6 Create a loopback on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier by connecting a patchcord from the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port with a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 7 Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSCM or OSC-CSM card. (The OSC termination must already be provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)
- **Step 8** For pass-through channels, continue with Step 9. For add and drop channels, continue with Step 18.

- **Step 9** Verify the first channel connection configured in pass-through mode in both directions:
 - **a.** If you are using a tunable laser, set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step b.
 - **b.** Set the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to a corresponding wavelength on the 100-GHz ITU-T grid. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
 - **c.** Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the LINE RX port of the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 10 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 for the Side B OPT-PRE amplifier.
- Step 11 Complete the "DLP-G269 Verify the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 for the Side A 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C cards.
- Step 12 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 13 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 for the Side A OPT-PRE amplifier.
- **Step 14** Complete the "DLP-G269 Verify the 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C Card Power" task on page 15-7 for the Side A 32DMX-O or 40-DMX-C cards.
- Step 15 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- **Step 16** Repeat Steps 9 through 15 for the remaining wavelengths on the 100-GHz grid that are pass-through wavelengths.
- Step 17 If you have add and drop channels, continue with Step 18 to verify the channels. If not, continue with Step 30.
- Step 18 Set the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T grid that is not a pass-through wavelength. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- **Step 19** Connect the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to the CHAN RX *nn* port on the Side A 32MUX-O card, where *nn* is the first add or drop channel.
- **Step 20** Display the Side A 32MUX-O or 40-MUX-C card in card view.
- **Step 21** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameter**s tabs.
- **Step 22** Change the administrative state of Port *nn* to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI).
- **Step 23** Check that the power value on Port *nn* reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- Step 24 Display the Side A 32DMX-O/32DMX OR 40-DMX-C card in card view.
- **Step 25** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameter**s tabs.
- **Step 26** Change the administrative state of Port *nn* to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI).
- **Step 27** Check that the power value on Port *nn* reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- Step 28 Connect a power meter to the CHAN TX *nn* port through the patch panel and verify that the physical optical power coming out of drop Port *nn* on the Side A 32DMX-O/32DMX or 40-DMX-C card is consistent with the value read on the meter within 0.5 dB.
- **Step 29** Repeat Steps 18 through 28 for the remaining wavelengths on the 100-GHz grid that are not pass-through wavelengths.

- Step 30 Remove the loopback connection on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- **Step 31** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 32 Create a loopback on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier by connecting a patchcord from the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port with 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- **Step 33** Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side B OSCM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)
- **Step 34** Repeat 18 through 31 for Side B add and drop cards.
- **Step 35** Remove the loopback on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- **Step 36** Restore the default administrative state (IS,AINS/Unlocked,automaticInService) on all the ports previously set to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI).

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G45 Perform the C-Band and L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests the C-band and L-band line amplifier node with

OSCM cards installed on both the Side B and Side A sides of the shelf by

looping a single wavelength through the shelf.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_C for C-band testing

• TXP_MR_10E_L for L-band testing

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



To perform L-Band line amplifier node with OSCM cards acceptance test, repeat all the procedures in this NTP by replacing the TXP_MR_10E_C card with TXP_MR_10E_L card and OPT-BST card with the OPT-BST-L



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 If you are using TXP_MR_10E_C cards, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. If not, continue with Step 3.
- **Step 3** From the View menu, choose **Go to Home View**.
- Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf, one for LOS on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and the other for LOS on the OSCM card.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following steps:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - b. Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a loopback on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card by using a fiber with a 10-dB bulk attenuator to connect the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port.
- **Step 7** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 8.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 9.
- Step 8 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25, for the TXP transmitting the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 11-40 on page 11-169, if needed.
- Step 9 Connect the tunable laser transmitter, the TXP_MR_10E_C card, or DWDM TX port to the LINE RX port of the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 10 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E and OSCM cards have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm continues to appear due to the OSC signal loopback. An LOS-O alarm appears on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and an LOS alarm appears on the Side B OCSM card.

If the alarms clear, continue with Step 11. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Display the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card in card view.
- b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- c. In the Types area, click Alarms, then click Refresh.
- d. Locate the Port 2 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -30 dBm.
- Locate the Port 4 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 -40 dBm.
- f. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- **g.** Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card has cleared. If so, continue with Step 11. If not, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST card.
- **h.** Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting a patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- i. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side A OSCM card has cleared. If so, replace the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card. If not, replace the OSCM card. See the "NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63.
- Step 11 If an OPT-PRE card or an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned as an OPT-PRE) is installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 12.
- Step 12 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 13 If an OPT-PRE amplifier or an OPT-AMP-L amplifier (provisioned as an OPT-PRE) is installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. It not, continue with continue with Step 14.
- Step 14 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 15 Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- **Step 16** Remove the loopback on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card created in Step 6.
- Step 17 Create a loopback on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card by connecting a patchcord from the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port with a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- **Step 18** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 19.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 20.
- Step 19 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25, for the TXP transmitting the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 11-40 on page 11-169, if needed.

Step 20 Connect the tunable laser transmitter, the TXP_MR_10E_C card, or DWDM TX port to the LINE RX port of the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 21 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and the Side B OSCM cards have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active on Side B.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback. An LOS-O alarm appears on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and an LOS alarm appears on the Side A OCSM card.

If the alarms clear, continue with Step 22. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Display the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card in card view.
- **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- c. In the Types area, click Alarms, then click Refresh.
- d. Locate the Port 2 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -30 dBm.
- Locate the Port 4 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 -40 dBm.
- f. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- g. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card has cleared. If so, continue with Step 22. If not, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- h. Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting a patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- i. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the Side B OSCM card has cleared. If so, replace the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card. If not, replace the OSCM card. See the "NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63.
- **Step 22** If an OPT-PRE card or an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 23.
- Step 23 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 24 If an OPT-PRE amplifier or an OPT-AMP-L (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) amplifier is installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. It not, continue with continue with Step 25.
- Step 25 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 26 Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- **Step 27** Remove the loopback on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier created in Step 17.

- Step 28 Delete both OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- **Step 29** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 30 Create the two OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G46 Perform the C-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a C-band line amplifier node with OSC-CSM cards

installed on both Side B and Side A of the shelf by looping a single

wavelength through the shelf.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

• TXP MR 10E C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 If you are using TXP_MR_10E_C cards, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. If not, continue with Step 3.
- Step 3 From the View menu, choose Go to Home View.
- Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate an LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning >
 WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a physical loopback on the Side A OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port with a fiber and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 7 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the **Alarms** tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback, and an LOS alarm will appear for the Side B OSC-CSM card, Port 1 (OSC).

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 8. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, continue with Step c.
- c. Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- f. Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 –30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 8** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 9.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.

- **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 10.
- Step 9 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 10 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the Side B OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- Step 11 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 12.
- Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view. Step 12
- Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Locate the Port 3 Power value. Verify that Step 13 the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 14 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side A of the shelf, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 15.
- Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view. Step 15
- Step 16 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Locate the Port 2 Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 17 Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the Side B OSC-CSM card.
- Step 18 Remove the physical loopback created on the Side A OSC-CSM card in Step 6.
- Create a loopback on the Side B OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port with LINE RX port Step 19 using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 20 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active on Side B.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback, and an LOS alarm will appear for the Side A OSC-CSM card, Port 1 (OSC).

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 21. If not, perform the following steps:

- a. Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** Wait 90 to 100 seconds then, in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Alarms tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 21. If not, continue with Step c.

- c. Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 -30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Alarms tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 21. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 21** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 22.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 23.
- Step 22 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 23 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the Side A OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- Step 24 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 25.
- **Step 25** Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 26 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Locate the Port 3 Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 27 If an OPT-PRE is installed on Side B of the shelf, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 for the Side B OPT-PRE amplifier. If not, continue with Step 28.
- **Step 28** Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 29 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and locate the Power value for Port 2. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- **Step 30** Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the Side A OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 31** Remove the loopback created on the Side B OSC-CSM card in Step 19.
- Step 32 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 33 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.

Step 34 Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G156 Perform the L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a L-band line amplifier node with OSC-CSM cards

installed on both Side B and Side A of the shelf by looping a single

wavelength through the shelf.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser

TXP_MR_10E_L card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 If you are using TXP_MR_10E_L cards, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. If not, continue with Step 3.
- Step 3 From the View menu, choose Go to Home View.
- Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate an LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a physical loopback on the Side A OSC-CSM by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port with a fiber and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 7 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active on Side A.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback, and an LOS alarm will appear for the Side B OSC-CSM card, Port 1 (OSC).

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 8. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, continue with Step c.
- c. Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- f. Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 –30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side A OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 8** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 9.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 10.
- Step 9 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the wavelength you will test.

Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP MR 10E L card DWDM TX port to the Side B Step 10 OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- Step 11 If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G360" Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 12.
- Step 12 Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 13 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Locate the Port 3 Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side A of the shelf, complete the Step 14 "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 15.
- Step 15 Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 16 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Locate the Port 2 Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the Side B OSC-CSM card. Step 17
- Step 18 Remove the physical loopback created on the Side A OSC-CSM card in Step 6.
- Create a loopback on the Side B OSC-CSM by connecting the LINE TX port with LINE RX port using Step 19 a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 20 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active on Side B.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback, and an LOS alarm will appear for the Side A OSC-CSM card, Port 1 (OSC).

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 21. If not, perform the following steps:

- Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** Wait 90 to 100 seconds then, in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Alarms tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 21. If not, continue with Step c.
- **c.** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.

- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- f. Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the Side B OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 21. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 21 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 22.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 23.
- Step 22 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the wavelength you will test.
- Step 23 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the Side A OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- **Step 24** If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 25.
- **Step 25** Display the Side B OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 26 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Locate the Port 3 Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 27 If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 28.
- **Step 28** Display the Side A OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 29 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and locate the Power value for Port 2. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the *Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide*. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 30 Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the Side A OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 31** Remove the loopback created on the Side B OSC-CSM card in Step 19.
- Step 32 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- **Step 33** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 34 Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G47 Perform the C-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM and OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a C-band line amplifier node provisioned with an

OSC-CSM card installed on one side of the shelf and an OSCM card installed on the other. This test verifies that a line amplifier node

provisioned is operating properly before you connect it to the network. The test verifies the operation of the amplifiers and checks the power levels at each transmit and receive port to ensure that power loss in the cabling is

within tolerance.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser or

TXP_MR_10E_C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.



Because the node is isolated and no line-side fibers are connected during the test, the power levels going into the line-side cards will not be the same as the levels when the node is connected to the network. Therefore, if the line amplifier shelf does not contain OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifiers and OPT-PRE amplifiers on both Side B and Side A, you must lower the OPT-PRE power thresholds so that it turns on properly. At the end of the test, you will run ANS to configure the node with the correct parameters for the network acceptance test.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 If you are using TXP_MR_10E_C cards, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. If not, continue with Step 3.
- **Step 3** Display the terminal node in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode).

Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.

- **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
- b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf, one for an LOS on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card, and the other for an LOS on the OSC-CSM or OSCM card.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
 - **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a loopback on the OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 7 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active for this side of the shelf.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 8. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, continue with Step c.
- **c.** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- f. Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 –30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.

- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 8 If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, continue with Step 9.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 10.
- Step 9 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the TXP containing the wavelength you will test. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 10 Measure the TXP output power by connecting the TXP DWDM TX port to a test meter. Record the results for future reference.
- Step 11 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E LINE RX port using a fiber patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Caution

Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

- Step 12 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on the side opposite the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 13.
- Display the OSC-CSM card in card view. Step 13
- Step 14 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and locate the Port 2 (COM-RX) Power value. Verify that the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 15 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on the same Side As the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 16.
- Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" Step 16 task on page 15-5 for the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card. Step 17
- Step 18 Remove the loopback fiber on the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 19 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 20 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123. Step 21
- Step 22 Create a loopback on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card by connecting the LINE TX port with LINE RX port using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 23 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card and the OSCM card have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active for this side of the shelf.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

If the alarms clear, continue with Step 24. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Display the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card in card view.
- **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- c. In the Types area, click **Alarms**, then click **Refresh**.
- **d.** Locate the Port 2 (COM-TX) Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to **-30 dBm**.
- **e.** Locate the Port 4 (OSC-TX) Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to **-40 dBm**.
- f. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- g. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card has cleared. If so, continue with Step 24. If not, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- h. Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting a patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- i. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the OSCM card has cleared. If not, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 24 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a fiber patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 25 If an OPT-PRE is installed on the same side of the shelf as the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 26.
- Step 26 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
- **Step 27** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 28 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Verify that the power value on Port 3 (COM-TX) is equal to the optical power from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card (measured in Step 10) -10 dB, +/- 2 dB. If not, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- Step 29 If an OPT-PRE card is installed on the side opposite the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If not, continue with Step 30.
- **Step 30** Disconnect the TXP or tunable laser from the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 31** Remove the loopback fiber on the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier card.
- Step 32 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Step 33 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 34 Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G157 Perform the L-Band Line Amplifier Node with OSCM and OSC-CSM Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a L-band line amplifier node with an OSC-CSM card

installed on one side of the shelf and an OSCM card installed on the other.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser or

TXP_MR_10E_L card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 If you are using TXP_MR_10E_L cards, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. If not, continue with Step 3.
- Step 3 From the View menu, choose Go to Home View.
- Step 4 Click the **Alarms** tab.
 - a. Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - **b.** Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.



Note

The OSC terminations created during node turn-up will generate two alarms for each side of the shelf, one for an LOS on the OPT-BST-L card, and the other for an LOS on the OSC-CSM or OSCM card. If OSCM cards are installed on ANSI shelves, EOC DCC Termination Failure alarms will appear.

- Step 5 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are listed as Success - Changed or Success - Unchanged. If any are not, complete the following:
 - a. Delete the two OSC channels using the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
 - **b.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.

- **c.** Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.
- Step 6 Create a loopback on the OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port using a fiber patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 7 Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card has cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarm indicates that the OSC link is active for this side of the shelf.



For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

If the alarm clears, continue with Step 8. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator on the OSC-CSM LINE TX and LINE RX ports and reconnect using only the patchcord.
- **b.** In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, continue with Step c.
- **c.** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- e. In the Types area, click Alarm, then click Refresh.
- Locate the Port 3 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to
 -30 dBm.
- g. Locate the Port 6 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- h. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- i. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Alarms** tab. If the LOS alarm on the OSC-CSM card clears, continue with Step 8. If not, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 8** If you are using a tunable laser, follow the manufacturer's instructions to complete the following steps. If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, continue with Step 9.
 - **a.** Set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm.
 - **b.** Set the tuner to the wavelength under test, then continue with Step 10.
- Step 9 If you are using a TXP_MR_10E_L card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25 for the wavelength you will test.
- **Step 10** Measure the TXP card output power by connecting the TXP card DWDM TX port to a test meter. Record the results for future reference.
- Step 11 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the OPT-BST-L LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.



Failure to use proper attenuation might damage the equipment.

Step 12 Display the OPT-BST-L card in card view.

- Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Verify that the power value on Port 2 Step 13 (Out Com) is equal to the optical power from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_L card (measured in Step 10), +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 14 If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on the side opposite the OSC-CSM card, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 15.
- Step 15 Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and locate the Port 3 Power value. Verify that Step 16 the value is higher than -30 dBm. If the power value is not higher than -30 dBm, check your connections and clean the fibers using the "NTP-G115 Clean Fiber Connectors" procedure in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware Installation Guide. If this does not change the power value, consult your next level of support.
- If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on the same Side As the OSC-CSM, Step 17 complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 18.
- Complete the "DLP-G359 Verify the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L (OPT-Line Mode) Amplifier Laser and Step 18 Power" task on page 15-26 for the OPT-BST-L card.
- Step 19 Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the OPT-BST-L card.
- Step 20 Remove the loopback fiber on the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 21 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original Step 22 configuration.
- Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123. Step 23
- Step 24 Create a loopback on the OPT-BST-L card by connecting the LINE TX port with LINE RX port using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click Step 25 the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the OPT-BST-L and OSCM cards have cleared. The clearing of the LOS alarms indicates that the OSC link is active for this side of the shelf.



Note

For ANSI shelves, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm will continue to appear due to the OSC signal loopback.

If the alarms clear, continue with Step 26. If not, perform the following steps:

- **a.** Display the OPT-BST-L card in card view.
- b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs.
- c. In the Types area, click **Alarms**, then click **Refresh**.
- d. Locate the Port 2 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -30 dBm.
- e. Locate the Port 4 Power Failure Low parameter. Double-click the table cell and change the value to -40 dBm.
- f. Click Apply, and then Yes.
- Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarms on the OPT-BST-L card has cleared. If so, continue with Step 26. If not, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST-L card.

- h. Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting a patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- i. Wait 90 to 100 seconds, then in node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Alarms tab. Verify that the LOS alarm on the OSCM card has cleared. If so, replace the OPT-BST-L card. If not, replace the OSCM card. See the "NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63.
- Step 26 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_L card DWDM TX port to the OSC-CSM LINE RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 27 If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on the same side of the shelf as the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 28.
- Step 28 Complete the "DLP-G359 Verify the OPT-BST-L or OPT-AMP-L (OPT-Line Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26 for the OPT-BST-L card.
- **Step 29** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 30 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Verify that the power value on Port 3 (Out Com) is equal to the optical power from the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_L card (measured in Step 10), +/- 1.0 dBm.
- Step 31 If an OPT-AMP-L card (provisioned in OPT-PRE mode) is installed on the side opposite the OSC-CSM, complete the "DLP-G360 Verify the OPT-AMP-L (OPT-PRE Mode) Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-26. If not, continue with Step 32.
- **Step 32** Disconnect the TXP card or tunable laser from the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 33** Remove the loopback fiber on the OPT-BST-L amplifier card.
- Step 34 Delete both OSC channels. See the "DLP-G186 Delete an OSC Termination" task.
- **Step 35** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to restore the original configuration.
- Step 36 Create the OSC channels using the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.

 Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G48 Perform the OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSCM Cards

Purpose This procedure checks the integrity of all the optical connections inside an

OADM node with OSCM cards installed on both Side B and Side A of the

shelf. Three connection types are tested:

Express

• Pass-through

Add/Drop

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the OADM node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If not, complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Step 5 Check your Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file to verify the presence of added and dropped bands (including four channels at 100 GHz) configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Configuring a band in pass-through mode means that the band is dropped in one direction by an AD-xB-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xB-x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The band is not terminated inside the node.

- Step 6 If no bands are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 7. If a band is configured in pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Band pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Check the site configuration file from Cisco TransportPlanner to verify the presence of dropped or added Step 7 channels configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Configuring a channel in pass-through mode means that the channel is dropped in one direction by an AD-xC-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xC-x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The channel is not terminated inside the node.

- If no channels are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 9. If a channel is configured in Step 8 pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Channel pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Create a loopback on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card by connecting the LINE TX port to the Step 9 LINE RX port using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 10 Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSCM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.) If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 11. If the OSC link does not turn up, complete the following steps:
 - a. Modify the OSC Fail Low thresholds. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs and change the Port 4 opwrMin (minimum power) to -40 dBm.
 - b. Modify the COM TX Fail Low Threshold. Change the Port 2 opwrMin (minimum power) to -30 dBm.
 - c. If the OSC link turns up, continue with Step 11. If the OSC link is still down, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
 - d. Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
 - e. If the OSC link turns up, replace the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card. If the OSC link does not turn up, replace the OSCM card.



Note

Due to the OSC signal loopback, an EOC DCC Termination Failure alarm might be raised on ANSI shelves.

- Step 11 If the node has express bands or channels, complete the "DLP-G85 Verify Express Channel Connections on an OADM Node with OSCM Cards" task on page 15-97. If the node does not have express bands or channels, continue with Step 12.
- If connections configured in pass-through mode are present (noted in Steps 6 and 8), complete the Step 12 "DLP-G89 Verify OADM Node Pass-Through Channel Connections" task on page 15-100. If not, continue with Step 13.
- If connections have add/drop connections, complete the "DLP-G93 Verify Add and Drop Connections Step 13 on an OADM Node with OSCM Cards" task on page 15-105.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G85 Verify Express Channel Connections on an OADM Node with OSCM Cards

Purpose This task verifies the express channel connections during an OADM node

acceptance test.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

- Step 1 If you are using a tunable laser, set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm. If not, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E LINE RX port.
- Step 3 Based on the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, tune the tunable laser of the TXP_MR_10E_C card to a wavelength (on the 100-GHz ITU-T grid) that runs on the express path of all AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards on the Side B-to-Side A and Side A-to-Side B directions. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- **Step 4** If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side B, insert a 10-dB bulk attenuator on the COM RX port and complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If an OPT-PRE card is not installed on Side B, continue with Step 5.
- Step 5 If AD-xB-xx.x cards are installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G87 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Express Power" task on page 15-98 for each Side B card. If not, continue with Step 6.



If AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards are both installed in one direction, the received express channels will go into the AD-xB-xx.x cards first, then into the AD-xC-xx.x cards.

- Step 6 If AD-xC-xx.x cards are installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G88 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Express Power" task on page 15-98 for each Side B card. If not, continue with Step 7.
- Step 7 If AD-xC-xx.x cards are installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G271 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Common Power" task on page 15-99 for each Side A card. If not, continue with Step 8.
- Step 8 If AD-xB-xx.x cards are installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G272 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Common Power" task on page 15-99 for each Side A card. If not, continue with Step 9.
- Step 9 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card installed on Side B.
- **Step 10** If an OPT-PRE card is installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6. If an OPT-PRE card is not installed, continue with Step 11.
- **Step 11** Repeat Steps 5 through 8 for the AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards along the Side A-to-Side B direction.
- Step 12 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 for the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card installed on Side A.

Step 13 Return to the originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G87 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Express Power

Purpose This task verifies the output express power of AD-xB-xx.x cards.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
- **Step 2** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Step 3 Change the Output Express port administrative state to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). Click Apply.
- **Step 4** Verify that the Output Express port Power value is greater than the default no-power value of -28 dBm.
- **Step 5** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G88 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Express Power

Purpose This task verifies the output express power of the AD-xC-xx.x cards.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Change the Output Express port administrative state to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). Click Apply.
- **Step 4** Verify that the Output Express port Power value is greater than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 5** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G271 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Common Power

Purpose This task verifies the common power of the AD-xC-xx.x cards.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Display the AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.

Step 2 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

Step 3 Verify that the Output Com port Power value is greater than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.

Step 4 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G272 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Common Power

Purpose This task verifies the output common power of the AD-xB-xx.x cards.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Display the AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.

Step 2 Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.

Step 3 Verify that the Output Com port Power value is greater than the default no-power value of -28 dBm.

Step 4 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G89 Verify OADM Node Pass-Through Channel Connections

Purpose This task verifies the pass-through channel connections during an OADM

node acceptance test.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Identify the first band connection configured in pass-through mode in both directions.
- Step 2 Set the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to the wavelength of the band to be tested. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 3 Complete the "DLP-G90 Verify an AD-xB-xx.x Pass-Through Connection Power" task on page 15-102 for the first pass-through connection.
- **Step 4** Complete one of the following:
 - If OSCM cards are installed, connect a power meter to the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E LINE TX port and verify that the Side B amplifier is turned on by the pass-through wavelength.
 - If OSC-CSM cards are installed, complete the "DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power" task on page 15-104 for the Side B OSC-CSM card.
- Step 5 Complete Steps 2 through 4 for each band connection configured in pass-through mode in both directions.
- **Step 6** If channel pass-through connections are not present, continue with Step 15. If channel pass-through connections are present, continue with one of the following steps:
 - If the pass-through channel connections use an AD-xC-xx.x card, continue with Step 7.
 - If the pass-through channel connections use a 4MD-xx.x card, continue with Step 11.
- **Step 7** Tune the tunable laser on a wavelength (1 of 4) belonging to the channel to be tested.
- Step 8 Complete the "DLP-G91 Verify an AD-xC-xx.x Pass-Through Connection" task on page 15-103 for the first pass-through connection.
- **Step 9** Complete one of the following:
 - If an OSCM card is installed, connect a power meter to LINE TX port on the front-pane and verify that the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier is turned on by the pass-through wavelength.
 - If an OSC-CSM card is installed, complete the "DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power" task on page 15-104 for the Side B OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 10** If the pass-through connections use a 4MD-xx.x card, continue with Step 11. If not, continue with Step 15.
- **Step 11** Identify the first channel connection that is configured in pass-through mode using the 4MD-xx.x cards in both directions.
- **Step 12** Tune the tunable laser on the corresponding wavelength.
- Step 13 Complete the "DLP-G92 Verify 4MD-xx.x Pass-Through Connection Power" task on page 15-101.
- **Step 14** Perform one of the following:

- If an OSCM card is installed, connect a power meter to LINE TX port on the card front panel and verify that the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier is turned on by the pass-through wavelength.
- If an OSC-CSM card is installed, complete the "DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power" task on page 15-104 for the Side B OSC-CSM card.

Step 15 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G92 Verify 4MD-xx.x Pass-Through Connection Power

Purpose This task verifies 4MD-xx.x pass-through connection power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Verify the TX band power on the related Side B AD-xB-xx.x card:

- **a.** Display the Side B AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
- b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
- **c.** Change the administrative state of the BAND TX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
- d. Verify that the BAND TX Power value is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 2** Verify the TX power on the Side B 4MD-xx.x card (Side B-to-Side A):
 - **a.** Display the Side B 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Verify that the Power value on the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of

 35 dBm.
- **Step 3** Verify the RX band power on the related Side A AD-xB-xx.x card (Side B-to-Side A):
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Verify that the BAND RX Power value is higher than the default no-power values of -30 dBm.
- **Step 4** Verify the Side A 4MD-xx.x card (Side B-to-Side A):
 - **a.** Display the Side A 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN RX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
 - **d.** Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).

- **Step 5** Verify the TX band power on the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card (Side A-to-Side B):
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the BAND TX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
 - d. Verify that the BAND TX Power value is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 6** Verify the Side A 4MD-xx.x card (Side A-to-Side B):
 - a. Display the Side A 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Verify that the Power value on the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -35 dBm.
- **Step 7** Verify the Side B 4MD-xx.x card (Side A-to-Side B):
 - **a.** Display the Side B 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN RX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
 - **d.** Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- **Step 8** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G90 Verify an AD-xB-xx.x Pass-Through Connection Power

Purpose This task verifies an AD-xB-xx.x pass-through connection.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Verify the Side B AD-xB-xx.x band TX power:
 - a. Display the Side B AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the BAND TX (Side B-to-Side A) port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
 - d. Verify that the BAND TX port Power value is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 2** Verify the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card RX and TX power:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.

- **c.** Verify that the Power value of the BAND RX (Side B-to-Side A) port is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **d.** Change the administrative state of the BAND TX (Side A-to-Side B) port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
- e. Verify that the BAND TX port Power value is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 3** Verify the BAND RX port on the Side B AD-xB-xx.x card:
 - **a.** Display the Side B AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Verify that the Power value of the BAND RX (Side A-to-Side B) port is higher than the default no-power value of −30 dBm.
- **Step 4** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G91 Verify an AD-xC-xx.x Pass-Through Connection

Purpose This task verifies an AD-xC-xx.x pass-through connection.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Verify the Side B AD-xC-xx.x channel TX power:

- **a.** Display the Side B AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
- **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
- **c.** Verify that the power value for the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -35 dBm.
- **d.** If the AD-xC-xx.x card is an AD-4C-xx.x card, a VOA (applied to all four channels) is installed along the drop path and needs to be activated in Step e.
- **e.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
- **f.** Verify that the power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -35 dBm.
- **Step 2** Verify the channel power for the corresponding Side A AD-xC-xx.x card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Verify that the power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of
 –35 dBm.
 - **d.** Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).

- **e.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
- **f.** If the AD-xC-xx.x is an AD-4C-W card, a VOA (applying to all four channels) is installed along the drop path and needs to be activated in Step g.
- **g.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
- h. Verify that the power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of
 -35 dBm.
- **Step 3** Verify the Side B AD-xC-xx.x channel RX power:
 - **a.** Display the Side B AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN RX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
 - **d.** Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- **Step 4** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G84 Verify the OSC-CSM Incoming Power

Purpose This task verifies the OSC-CSM card incoming power.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed

Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Verify that the Power value for Port 2 is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm. The calculated expected power for Port 2 is the OPT-PRE card Pout COM TX value. Normally, this is + 2 dBm.



Note

Actual output power is affected by many factors. Always consider the calculated expected power to be a general guideline and not a precise value.

Step 4 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G93 Verify Add and Drop Connections on an OADM Node with OSCM Cards

Purpose This task verifies the add and drop channel connections for an OADM node

with OSCM cards installed.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP MR 10E C card

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



In this task, you will verify add and drop connections in the following order: Side B-to-Side A add and Side A-to-Side B drop, Steps 1 through 15; Side A-to-Side B add and Side B-to-Side A drop, Steps 16 through 17.

- Step 1 Based on the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, tune the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to a wavelength (belonging to the 100-GHz ITU-T grid) of the channel running on the first add path of the first Side A AD-xC-xx.x or Side A 4MD-xx.x card in the Side B-to-Side A direction. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 2 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the corresponding 15xx.x RX port (on the card front panel) of the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card.
- **Step 3** Verify the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card (Side B-to-Side A):
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - **c.** Change the administrative state of the CHAN RX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength chosen on the tunable laser.
 - **d.** Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- Step 4 Complete the "DLP-G79 Verify the OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, or OPT-BST-L Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-5 on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier to verify that the added wavelength turns on the laser.
- Step 5 If the add connection uses a 4MD-xx.x card, continue with Step 6. If the add connection uses an AD-xC-xx.x card, move to Step 10.
- **Step 6** Verify the RX band port on the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
- **Step 7** Verify that the BAND RX Power value is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 8** Verify the band TX port on the Side A AD-xB-xx.x (Side A-to-Side B):
 - a. Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.

- **c.** Change the administrative state of the BAND TX port to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card.
- **d.** Verify that the Power value of the BAND TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- **Step 9** Verify the Side A 4MD-xx.x card (Side A-to-Side B):
 - **a.** Display the Side A 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - verify that the Power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of
 –30 dBm.
- **Step 10** Verify the Side A AD-xC-xx.x (Side A-to-Side B) card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** If the AD-xC-xx.x card is an AD-4C-xx.x card, a VOA (applied to all four channels) is installed along the drop path and needs to be activated according to Step g.
 - c. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - d. Verify that the Power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of
 –35 dBm.
 - e. Display the Side B AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - g. Change the administrative state of the CHAN TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI). Click Apply.
 - h. Verify that the power value for the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -35 dBm.
 - i. Perform the output power check.
- Step 11 Connect a power meter to the proper 15xx.x TX port on the front panel (the dual port compared with the port where the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card is connected). Verify that the physical optical power value from that port is consistent with the value displayed on the Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tab for the proper CHAN TX power value +/- 0.5 dB.
- **Step 12** Repeat Steps 5 through 11 for all add paths of any Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x cards along the Side B-to-Side A direction.
- **Step 13** Remove the loopback on the Side A OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier and create a loopback on the Side B OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E amplifier.
- Step 14 Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side B OSCM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.) If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 15. If the OSC link does not become active, perform the following steps:
 - a. Modify the OSC Fail Low thresholds by clicking the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs and changing the Port 2 opwrMin (minimum power) to -40 dBm.
 - **b.** If the OSC link turns up, continue with Step 15. If the OSC link remains down, disconnect the OSCM card from the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card.
 - **c.** Create a loopback on the OSCM card by connecting patch cable from the OSC TX port to the OSC RX port using a 10-dB bulk attenuator.

d. If the OSC link turns up, replace the OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E card. If the OSC link does not turn up, replace the OSCM card. See the "NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63.



Due to the OSC signal loopback, an EOC DCC Termination Failure might be raised on ANSI shelves.

- Step 15 Based on the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, tune the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to a wavelength (belonging to the 100-GHz ITU-T grid) of the channel running on the first add path of the first add path of the first AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card on the Side A-to-Side B direction. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 16 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the correspondent 15xx.x RX port (on the card front panel) of the Side B AD-xC-xx.x or Side B 4MD-xx.x card.
- **Step 17** Repeat Steps 3 through 15, applying the steps to the Side A-to-Side B direction.
- **Step 18** Remove the loopback connection and restore the default administrative state (IS,AINS or Unlocked,automaticInService) on all the ports previously set to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI).
- **Step 19** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to recover the correct node configuration.
- **Step 20** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G49 Perform the Active OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSC-CSM Cards

Purpose This procedure checks the integrity of all the optical connections in an

OADM node with OSC-CSM cards and OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards installed on both Side B and Side A of the shelf. Three connection types

are tested:

Express

Pass-through

Add/Drop

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the OADM node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If not, complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- Step 5 Check the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file to verify the presence of added and dropped bands (including four channels at 100 GHz) configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Configuring a band in pass-through mode means that the band is dropped in one direction by an AD-xB-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xB-x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The band is not terminated inside the node.

- **Step 6** If no bands are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 7. If a band is configured in pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Band pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Step 7 Check the site configuration file from Cisco TransportPlanner to verify the presence of dropped or added channels configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Note

Configuring a channel in pass-through mode means that the channel is dropped in one direction by an AD-xC-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xC-x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The channel is not terminated inside the node.

- **Step 8** If no channels are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 9. If a channel is configured in pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Channel pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Step 9 Create a loopback on the Side A OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port using a patchcord and a 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- **Step 10** Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSC-CSM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



Due to the OSC signal loopback, an EOC Termination Failure alarm might be raised on ANSI shelves.

- **Step 11** If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 12. If the OSC link does not turn up, perform the following troubleshooting steps:
 - **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator between the LINE TX and LINE RX connection. If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 12. If not, continue with Step b.
 - **b.** Modify the OSC Fail Low thresholds. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs and change the Port 6 opwrMin (minimum power) to **-40 dBm**.
 - c. Modify the COM TX Fail Low Threshold. Change the Port 3 opwrMin (minimum power) to
 -30 dBm.
 - d. If the OSC link turns up, continue with Step 12. If it does not turn up, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 12** If the node has express bands or channels, complete the "DLP-G86 Verify Express Channel Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards" task on page 15-109. If the node does not have express bands or channels, continue with Step 13.
- **Step 13** If connections configured in pass-through mode are present (noted in Steps 6 and 8), complete the "DLP-G89 Verify OADM Node Pass-Through Channel Connections" task on page 15-100. If not, continue with Step 14.
- **Step 14** If connections have add/drop connections, complete the "DLP-G94 Verify Add and Drop Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards" task on page 15-111.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G86 Verify Express Channel Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards

Purpose This task verifies the express channel connections for an OADM node with

OSC-CSM cards during a node acceptance test.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

- Step 1 If you are using a tunable laser, set the output power to a nominal value, such as -3 dBm. If not, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP_MR_10E_C card DWDM TX port to the LINE RX port of the Side B OSC-CSM card.
- **Step 3** If an OPT-PRE amplifier card is installed on Side B, install a 10-dB bulk attenuator on the COM RX port.

- Step 4 Based on the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, tune the tunable laser or TXP_MR_10E_C card to a wavelength (on the 100-GHz ITU-T grid) that runs on the express path of all AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards on the Side B-to-Side A and Side A-to-Side B directions. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 5 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 for the OPT-PRE amplifier card installed on Side A.
- Step 6 If AD-xB-xx.x cards are installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G87 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Express Power" task on page 15-98 for each Side B card. If not, continue with Step 7.



If AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards are both installed in one direction, the received express channels will go into the AD-xB-xx.x cards first, then into the AD-xC-xx.x cards.

- Step 7 If AD-xC-xx.x cards are installed on Side B, complete the "DLP-G88 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Express Power" task on page 15-98 for each Side B card. If not, continue with Step 8.
- Step 8 If AD-xC-xx.x cards are installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G271 Verify the AD-xC-xx.x Output Common Power" task on page 15-99 for each Side A card. If not, continue with Step 9.
- Step 9 If AD-xB-xx.x cards are installed on Side A, complete the "DLP-G272 Verify the AD-xB-xx.x Output Common Power" task on page 15-99 for each Side A card. If not, continue with Step 10.
- Step 10 Complete the "DLP-G83 Verify the OSC-CSM Power on OADM Nodes" task on page 15-110 for the OSC-CSM card installed on Side A.
- Step 11 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 for the OPT-PRE card installed on Side B.
- Step 12 Repeat Steps 6 through 11 for the AD-xB-xx.x and AD-xC-xx.x cards along the Side A-to-Side B direction.
- **Step 13** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G83 Verify the OSC-CSM Power on OADM Nodes

Purpose This task verifies the OSC-CSM card power on OADM nodes.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite or remote
Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** Display the OSC-CSM card in card view.
- Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
- Step 3 Verify that the Power value for Port 3 is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm. The calculated expected power value for Port 3 is:

Pout COM TX of last AD-xy-xx.x – IL02 OSC-CSM (COM RX > LINE TX) – 10 dB (bulk attenuator)

Double-check the value. Step 4



Note

Actual output power is affected by many factors. Always consider the calculated expected power to be a general guideline and not a precise value.

Step 5 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G94 Verify Add and Drop Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards

Purpose This task verifies the add and drop channel connections for an OADM node

with OSC-CSM cards installed.

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed Onsite/Remote Onsite

- Step 1 Based on the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file, tune the tunable laser or TXP MR 10E C card to a wavelength (belonging to the 100-GHz ITU-T grid) of the channel running on the first add path of the first Side A AD-xC-xx.x or Side A 4MD-xx.x card on the Side B-to-Side A direction. Refer to the tunable laser manufacturer's documentation or the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP MR 10E C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25.
- Step 2 Connect the tunable laser transmitter or the TXP MR 10E C card DWDM TX port to the corresponding 15xx.x RX port (on the card front panel) of the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card.
- Step 3 Verify the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card (Side B-to-Side A):
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Change the administrative state of the CHAN RX port to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.
 - d. Verify that the Power value of the CHAN RX port reaches the provisioned set point (VOA Power Ref).
- Step 4 Complete the "DLP-G80 Verify the OPT-PRE Amplifier Laser and Power" task on page 15-6 on the Side A OPT-PRE amplifier to verify that the added wavelength turns on the laser.
- Step 5 If the add connection uses a 4MD-xx.x card, continue with Step 6. If the add connection uses an AD-xC-xx.x card, move to Step 10.
- Step 6 Verify the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xB-xx.x card in card view.
 - b. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Band > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Change the administrative state of the BAND TX port to OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) for the channel related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser.

- **d.** Verify that the Power value of the BAND TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -30 dBm.
- Step 7 Display the related AD-xB-xx.x card (Side A-to-Side B direction) in card view.
- **Step 8** Change the administrative state of the drop BAND TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI).
- Step 9 (Optional) Connect a power meter to the proper 15xx.xx TX port on the front panel (the dual port compared with the port where the tunable laser is connected). Verify that the physical optical power value from that port is consistent with the value displayed on the Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tab for the proper CHAN TX power value, +/- 0.5 dB.
- **Step 10** Verify the Side A AD-xC-xx.x (Side A-to-Side B) card:
 - **a.** Display the Side A AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - c. Verify that the Power value of the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of
 -35 dBm.
 - **d.** Display the Side B AD-xC-xx.x card in card view.
 - e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs.
 - f. Verify that the power value for the CHAN TX port is higher than the default no-power value of -35 dBm.
 - **g.** If the AD-xC-xx.x card is an AD-4C-xx.x card, a VOA (applied to all four channels) is installed along the drop path and needs to be activated in Step h.
 - h. Change the administrative state of the CHAN TX port related to the wavelength selected on the tunable laser to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI). Click **Apply**.
 - i. Perform the output power check.
- **Step 11** (Optional) Connect a power meter to the proper 15xx.xx TX port on the front panel (the dual port compared with the port where the tunable laser is connected). Verify that the physical optical power value from that port is consistent with the value on Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters tab for the proper CHAN TX power value, +/- 0.5 dB.
- **Step 12** Repeat Steps 10 through 11 for all add paths of any Side A AD-xC-xx.x cards along the Side B-to-Side A direction.
- **Step 13** Remove the loopback on the Side A OSC-CSM card.
- Step 14 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs.
- Step 15 Click Launch ANS.
- **Step 16** Create a loopback on the Side B OSC-CSM card by connecting the OSC-CSM LINE RX and LINE TX ports using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- Step 17 Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSC-CSM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



Due to the OSC signal loopback, an EOC Termination Failure alarm might be raised on ANSI shelves.

- **Step 18** If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 19. If the OSC link does not turn up, perform the following troubleshooting steps:
 - **a.** Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator between the LINE TX and LINE RX connection. If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 19. If not, continue with Step b.
 - **b.** Modify the OSC Fail Low thresholds. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs and change the Port 6 opwrMin (minimum power) to -40 dBm.
 - Modify the COM TX Fail Low Threshold. Change the Port 3 opwrMin (minimum power) to -30 dBm.
 - d. If the OSC link turns up, continue with Step 19. If it does not turn up, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 19 Check the site configuration file from Cisco TransportPlanner and identify the wavelength (belonging to the 100 Ghz ITU-T grid) of the channel running on the first add path of the first AD-xC-xx.x or 4MD-xx.x card on the Side A-to-Side B direction.
- Step 20 Connect the tunable laser to the corresponding 15xx.x RX port (on the card front panel) of the Side B AD-xC-xx.x or Side B 4MD-xx.x card.
- **Step 21** Repeat Steps 3 through 20, applying the steps to the Side B-to-Side A direction.
- **Step 22** Restore the default administrative state (IS,AINS/Unlocked,automaticInService) on all the ports previously set to **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI).
- Step 23 Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 to recover the correct node configuration.
- **Step 24** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G50 Perform the Passive OADM Node Acceptance Test on a Symmetric Node with OSC-CSM Cards

Purpose This procedure checks the integrity of all the optical connections inside an OADM node with OSC-CSM cards and no OPT-BST-E cards

OADM node with OSC-CSM cards and no OPT-BST or OPT-BST-E cards installed on Side B and Side A of the shelf. Three connection types are

tested:

Express

Pass-through

Add/Drop

Tools/Equipment A tunable laser or a TXP_MR_10E_C card

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the OADM node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- **Step 2** From the View menu, choose **Go to Network View**.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- Step 4 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Verify that all statuses under Link Status are Success Changed or Success Unchanged. If not, complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.
- **Step 5** Check the Cisco TransportPlanner site configuration file to verify the presence of a dropped or added bands (including four channels at 100 GHz) configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Configuring a band in pass-through mode means that the band is dropped in one direction by an AD-xB-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xB x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The band is not terminated inside the node.

- **Step 6** If no bands are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 7. If a band is configured in pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Band pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Step 7 Check the site configuration file from Cisco TransportPlanner to verify the presence of dropped or added channels configured in pass-through mode in either direction.



Note

Configuring a channel in pass-through mode means that the channel is dropped in one direction by an AD-xC-xx.x card on one side (Side B or Side A) of the node, then added by another AD-xC-x.xx card on the opposite side in the same direction. The channel is not terminated inside the node.

- **Step 8** If no channels are configured in pass-through mode, continue with Step 9. If a channel is configured in pass-through mode, mark it and skip the related optical test for the express, add, and drop sections. Channel pass-through connections are verified separately.
- Step 9 Create a loopback on the Side A OSC-CSM card by connecting the LINE TX port to the LINE RX port using a patchcord and 10-dB bulk attenuator.
- **Step 10** Verify that the OSC link becomes active on the Side A OSC-CSM card. (The OSC termination must be already provisioned. If not, complete the "NTP-G38 Provision OSC Terminations" procedure on page 14-123.)



Note

Due to the OSC signal loopback, an EOC Termination Failure alarm might be raised on ANSI shelves.

- If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 12. If the OSC link does not turn up, perform the following troubleshooting steps:
 - a. Remove the 10-dB bulk attenuator between the LINE TX and LINE RX connection. If the OSC link becomes active, continue with Step 12. If not, continue with Step b.
 - Modify the OSC Fail Low thresholds. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Optics Thresholds** tabs and change the Port 6 opwrMin (minimum power) to -40 dBm.
 - c. Modify the COM TX Fail Low Threshold. Change the Port 3 opwrMin (minimum power) to -30 dBm.
 - d. If the OSC link turns up, continue with Step 12. If it does not turn up, replace the OSC-CSM card.
- Step 12 If the node has express bands or channels, complete the "DLP-G86 Verify Express Channel Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards" task on page 15-109. If the node does not have express bands or channels, continue with Step 13.
- If connections configured in pass-through mode are present (noted in Steps 5 through 8), complete the "DLP-G89 Verify OADM Node Pass-Through Channel Connections" task on page 15-100. If not, continue with Step 14.
- Step 14 If connections have add/drop connections, complete the "DLP-G94 Verify Add and Drop Connections on an OADM Node with OSC-CSM Cards" task on page 15-111.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh **Patch Panel Acceptance Test**

Purpose This procedure checks the insertion loss for a four-degree or eight-degree

patch panel.

Tools/Equipment 1 fully-tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC patchcord

1 optical power meter with LC input connector

1 MPO-LC multicable (LC if the optical power meter has LC input)

The mesh patch panel must be installed. See the "DLP-G28 Install the Fiber Patch-Panel Tray" in the Cisco ONS 15454 Hardware

Installation Guide.

As needed Required/As Needed Onsite/Remote Onsite

Prerequisite Procedures

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- Step 4 If you are installing a TXP_MR_10E_C card, complete the "DLP-G358 Provision TXP_MR_10E_L and TXP_MR_10E_C Cards for Acceptance Testing" task on page 15-25. Refer to Table 15-1 on page 15-42, if needed.
- Step 5 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder to a wavelength not used in any of the sides already carrying traffic (1530.33 nm, for example).
- **Step 6** Complete the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126.
- Step 7 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 8** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX A port of the four-degree or eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 9 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 10** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side A (Table 15-3).

Table 15-3 From COM-RX Side A Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122

- Step 11 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 12** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX B port of the four-degree or eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 13 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 14** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side B (Table 15-4).

Table 15-4 From COM-RX Side B Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122

- Step 15 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- Step 16 Connect the transponder to the COM-RX C port of the four-degree or eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 17 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 18** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side C (Table 15-5).

Table 15-5 From COM-RX Side C Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TAP TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123

- Step 19 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 20** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX D port of the four-degree or eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 21 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 22** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side D (Table 15-6).

Table 15-6 From COM-RX Side D Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123

- Step 23 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 24** If you are testing a four-degree patch panel, continue with Step 77. If you are testing an eight-degree patch panel, continue with Step 25.
- **Step 25** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX E port of the eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 26 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 27** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side E (Table 15-7).

Table 15-7 From COM-RX Side E Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-16 on page 15-123

- Step 28 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 29** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX F port of the eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 30 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 31** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side F (Table 15-8).

Table 15-8 From COM-RX Side F Verification Table

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-17 on page 15-124

- Step 32 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- Step 33 Connect the transponder to the COM-RX G port of the eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 34 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 35** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side G (Table 15-9).

Table 15-9 From COM-RX Side G Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-19 on page 15-125
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-18 on page 15-124

- Step 36 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 37** Connect the transponder to the COM-RX H port of the eight-degree patch panel.
- Step 38 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 39** Verify the COM-RX port power results for Side H (Table 15-10).

Table 15-10 From COM-RX Side H Verification

Connect MPO Connector to Patch Panel Port	Refer to
EXP A TX	Table 15-12 on page 15-122
EXP B TX	Table 15-13 on page 15-122
EXP C TX	Table 15-14 on page 15-123
EXP D TX	Table 15-15 on page 15-123
EXP E TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-16 on page 15-123
EXP F TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-17 on page 15-124
EXP G TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-18 on page 15-124
EXP H TX (eight-degree patch panel only)	Table 15-11 on page 15-121
TEST ACCESS TX	Table 15-19 on page 15-125

- Step 40 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 41** Connect the transponder to the test access RX port of the four- or eight-degree patch panel.



There are two local access RX ports on the 8-degree patch panel. Select the left Local Access port for testing.

- Step 42 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 43** Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP A TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch-panel.
- **Step 44** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 1.
- **Step 45** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 46** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel or less than 8dB for a 4-degree patch panel.
- Step 47 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP B TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 48** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 2.
- **Step 49** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 50** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel or less than 8dB for a 4-degree patch panel.
- Step 51 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP C TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 52** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 3.
- **Step 53** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 54** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel or less than 8dB for a 4-degree patch panel.
- Step 55 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP D TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 56** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 4.
- **Step 57** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.

- **Step 58** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel or less than 8dB for a 4-degree patch panel.
- Step 59 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP E TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 60** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 5.
- **Step 61** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 62** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel.
- Step 63 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP F TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 64** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 6.
- **Step 65** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 66** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel.
- Step 67 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP G TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 68** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 7.
- **Step 69** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 70** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel.
- Step 71 Connect the MPO connector of the MPO-LC (FC or SC) multifiber fan-out to EXP H TX port of the four-or eight-degree patch panel.
- **Step 72** Connect the optical power meter to the fan-out cable 8.
- **Step 73** Collect the actual reading from the optical power meter.
- **Step 74** Verify the IL is less than 11dB for an 8-degree patch panel.
- Step 75 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 76** Repeat Steps 41 through 75 for the right side Local Access RX port.
- Step 77 Complete the "NTP-G188 Perform the Native Mesh Node Acceptance Test" procedure on page 15-135.

 The tables below are used for verification in Steps 10 through 39 of this procedure.

Table 15-11 Same Side Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-11 Same Side Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-12 Side A Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	IL < 11 dB	IL < 8 dB
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-13 Side B Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	IL < 11 dB	IL < 8 dB
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-14 Side C Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	IL < 11 dB	IL < 8 dB
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-15 Side D Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	IL < 11 dB	IL < 8 dB
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-16 Side E Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power

Table 15-16 Side E Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	IL < 11 dB	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-17 Side F Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	-
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	IL < 11 dB	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-18 Side G Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-18 Side G Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	IL < 11 dB	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_

Table 15-19 Side H Power Verification

Optical Power Meter Connected to Fan Out	Power Result for Eight-Degree Patch Panel	Power Result for Four-Degree Patch Panel
Cable 1	No power	No power
Cable 2	No power	No power
Cable 3	No power	No power
Cable 4	No power	No power
Cable 5 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 6 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 7 (eight-degree patch panel only)	No power	_
Cable 8 (eight-degree patch panel only)	IL < 11 dB	_

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength

Purpose This task tunes transponder wavelength.

Tools/Equipment Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC

patchcord

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 In card view, display the transponder card.

Step 2 Click the Provisioning > Line > Wavelength Trunk Settings tabs.

Step 3 In the Wavelength field, choose the desired wavelength (C-Band, odd) from the drop-down list.

- Step 4 Click Apply.
- Step 5 Click the Provisioning > Pluggable Port Module > Pluggable Port Module tabs and click Create to preprovision a pluggable port module (PPM), if necessary.
- Step 6 Click Ok, then Apply.
- **Step 7** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power

Purpose This task checks and records optical power.

Tools/Equipment Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC

patchcord

Optical power meter

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

ANS successfully completed

All sides completely wired (including patch panels)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

- **Step 1** Connect the optical power meter to the transponder output.
- **Step 2** Display card view for the transponder card.
- Step 3 Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 4** Record the optical power meter value.
- Step 5 Choose OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 6** Disconnect the optical power meter from the TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 7** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G187 Perform the Multiring Site Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure checks the connections and the output power values for a

multiring node. A multiring node connects two existing in-service two-sides ROADM nodes with two sides (each equipped with MMU

cards).

Tools/Equipment Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source

1 15-dB LC attenuator

1 optical power meter with LC input connector

1 MPO-LC multicable (LC if the optical power meter has LC input)

3 LC-LC adapters

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

All sides must be completely wired (including patch panels), except the connections with the MMU cards in the existing in-service ROADM node;

for more information, see Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh Patch Panel

Acceptance Test, page 15-115 (as needed)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only



Optical power measurements require either a tunable laser or a multirate transponder to generate the proper optical wavelength. If multirate transponders were installed during completion of Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node," they can be used for this procedure. No additional cabling changes are needed.

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the multiring node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- **Step 4** Insert a full C-band tunable transponder card into an available slot.
- **Step 5** Plug a 15 dB LC attenuator to the TX port of the transponder card.
- Step 6 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder to a wavelength yyyy.yy (1530.33 nm, for example).
- **Step 7** Complete the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126.
- **Step 8** Disconnect the optical power meter from the TX port of the transponder card.

Step 9 Make the following connections:

- **a.** Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15 dB attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A.
- b. Connect the optical power meter to the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A.
- **c.** Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port to the patchcord in the COM-RX port of the Side B 40-WXC-C card.
- **d.** Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port to the patchcord in the COM-RX port of the Side C 40-WXC-C card.
- **e.** Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port to the patchcord in the COM-RX port of the Side D 40-WXC-C card.

Step 10 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs. Complete the following:

- **a.** Record the values of the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side C
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side C
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side D
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side D
- **b.** Change the values of the parameters as follows:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A = 1 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A = -15 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A = -15 dBm
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side A = -30 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B = 1 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B = -15 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B = -15 dBm
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B = -30 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side C = 1 dBm

- Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C = -15 dBm
- Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C = -15 dBm
- Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side C = -30 dBm
- Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side D = 1 dBm
- Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D = -15 dBm
- Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D = -15 dBm
- Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side D = -30 dBm
- Step 11 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. Choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 12** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side A and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs. Record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX value matches the transponder card optical power meter value recorded in the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126 (+\-1dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss.
 - d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
 - e. Verify that the EXP-TX port power value = (COM-RX) port power value in Step a) (CRX -> EXP) insertion loss value in Step d) (+\- 1dB).
- Step 13 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side A and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- **Step 14** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side B and complete the following:
 - **a.** Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the **Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value** tabs to **1**.
 - **b.** Complete the "DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value" task on page 15-134.
- Step 15 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side B and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- **Step 16** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side C and complete the following:
 - a. Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
 - **b.** Complete the "DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value" task on page 15-134.
- Step 17 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side C and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- **Step 18** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side D and complete the following:
 - a. Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
 - **b.** Complete the "DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value" task on page 15-134.
- Step 19 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side D and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- Step 20 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side A and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.

- Step 21 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side A and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- **Step 22** Record the optical power meter value and verify that the optical power meter value matches the value recorded in the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126 (+\- 1dB).
- Step 23 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side A. Click the Maintenance > OCHNC tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**. Repeat for Sides B, C, and D of the 40-WXC-C card.
- **Step 24** To test all wavelengths, repeat Steps 6, 11, 18, and 20 for all supported wavelengths.
- Step 25 In card view, display the transponder card and choose OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 26** Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port for Side B of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 27 Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port with the patchcord in the COM-RX port for Side A of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 28 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder card to the wavelength set in Step 6.
- Step 29 Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15-dB-attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card for Side B.
- Step 30 In card view, display the transponder card. Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- Step 31 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Sides C and D of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.
- Step 32 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Side B of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 3.
- Step 33 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side B. Click the Maintenance > OCHNC tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click Refresh and then Delete. Repeat for Sides A, C, and D.
- **Step 34** To test all wavelengths, repeat Steps 28 through 33 (omit Step 29) for all supported wavelengths.
- Step 35 In card view, display the transponder card. Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 36** Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side C of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 37 Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port to the patchcord in the COM-RX port for Side B of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 38 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder card to the wavelength set in Step 6.
- **Step 39** Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card for Side C.
- Step 40 In card view for the transponder card, click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- Step 41 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Sides A and D of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 3.

- Step 42 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Side C of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 4.
- Step 43 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card and click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**. Repeat for Sides A, B, and D.
- **Step 44** To test all wavelengths, repeat Steps 38 through 43 (omit Step 39) for all supported wavelengths.
- **Step 45** Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side D of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 46 Connect, using an LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port to the patchcord in the COM-RX of Side C of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 47 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder card to the desired wavelength for testing.
- Step 48 Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card of Side D.
- Step 49 In card view, display the transponder card. Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- Step 50 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Sides A and B of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 4.
- Step 51 Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 for Side C of the 40-WXC-C card. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
- Step 52 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side D. Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**. Repeat for Sides A, B, and C of the 40-WXC-C card.
- **Step 53** To test all wavelengths, repeat Steps 47 through 52 for all supported wavelengths, except Step 48.
- Step 54 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning >** WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs. Restore the values recorded in Step 10a for the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side C
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side C
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the pre-amplifier on Side D
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D

- Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side D
- Step 55 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.
- **Step 56** Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side A of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 57 Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side B of the 40-WXC-C card.
- **Step 58** Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side C of the 40-WXC-C card.
- **Step 59** Restore the connections to the MMU cards of the eight sides using the patchcords tested in this procedure:
 - **a.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 1.
 - **b.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 1.
 - **c.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 1.
 - **d.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 1.
 - **e.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 2.
 - **f.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side C to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 2.
 - **g.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 2.
 - h. Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side D to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM Node 2.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value

Purpose This task records the power value of the OPT-AMP-17 card.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value, page 15-134

ANS successfully completed

All sides completely wired (including patch panels)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

- **Step 1** In card view for the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side x, complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify the COM-RX port power value matches the value of the EXP-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card in the "DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value" task on page 15-134 (+\- 1 dB).
 - c. Click the **Provisioning > Op. Ampli. Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Total Output Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **d.** Verify that the value is $1 \text{ dBm} (+\-1 \text{ dB})$.
- **Step 2** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters

Purpose This task sets the OCHNC parameters for the 40-WXC-C card.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

ANS successfully completed

All sides completely wired (including patch panels)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

- **Step 1** In the 40-WXC-C card view for Side x, complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value** tabs and set the parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -15.0



The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input Port = x (EXP-RX) (for x, refer to the step in the originating procedure)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 13
- Wavelength = Value set in the originating procedure
- b. Click Apply.
- c. Click **Refresh**. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength field, verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is -15 + 0.5dB.
- **Step 2** Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

DLP-436 Record the 40-WXC-C Power Value

Purpose This task records the power value of the 40-WXC-C card for a multiring

configuration.

Tools/Equipment None

Prerequisite Procedures DLP-G46 Log into CTC

DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power, page 15-126 DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters, page 15-133

ANS successfully completed

All sides completely wired (including patch panels)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 In card view for the 40-WXC-C card for Side x, complete the following:

- **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- **b.** Verify that the COM-TX port value matches Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength value retrieved in the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133 (+\- 1 dB).
- **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
- **d.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss value.
- **e.** Verify that the EXP-TX port power value = $(COM-TX \text{ port power value}) (CRX -> EXP \text{ insertion loss value}) (+\- 1 dB).$

Step 2 Return to your originating procedure (NTP).

NTP-G188 Perform the Native Mesh Node Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure checks the power values and the optical connections for a

native mesh node. Use this test for both new installations and directional upgrades of native mesh nodes. Use this to also test the installation of a

new side n to a node.

Tools/Equipment

• Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC

patchcord

• 1 MPO-LC multicable (LC if the optical power meter has LC input)

1 LC-LC adapter

• All sides must be completely fibered (including mesh patch panels); for more information, see Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

• NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh Patch Panel Acceptance Test, page 15-115 (optional)

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Identify the sides that are already carrying traffic and which sides are going to be tested.

Step 2 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the mesh native node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 3.

Step 3 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.

Step 4 Click the Alarms tab.

- **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
- b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (An equipment alarm is indicated in the Alarms tab, Cond column as EQPT.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- **Step 5** Insert a full C-band tunable transponder into an available slot of the side that you want to test (Side A through H, referred to as Side *x* in this procedure).
- **Step 6** Plug a 15-dB LC attenuator into the trunk TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 7** Select a wavelength that is not used on any of the sides for carrying traffic (or 1530.33 nm if it is a new installation). Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder for the selected wavelength *yyyy*. *yy*.
- **Step 8** Connect the optical power meter to the trunk TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 9** Complete the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126.
- **Step 10** Disconnect the optical power meter from the TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 11** In card view, display the OSC-CSM or OSCM card for Side x and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Maintenance > ALS tabs and from the OSRI pull-down menu, select OFF.
 - **b.** From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Disable**.

- **Step 12** Make the following connections:
 - **a.** Connect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the Line RX port of the booster amplifier (OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-AMP-C, OPT-AMP-17-C, or OSC-CSM) of Side *x*.
 - **b.** Connect the optical power meter to the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier (OPT-BST, OPT-BST-E, OPT-AMP-C, OPT-AMP-17-C, or OSC-CSM) of Side *x*.
 - **c.** Use a fiber to connect the 40-DMX-C TX port to the 40-MUX-C RX port for the selected wavelength *yyyy*.yy in the 15454-PP-80-LC patch panel for Side x.
- Step 13 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs. Complete the following:
 - **a.** Record the actual values of the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of preamplifier on Side X
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X
 - Power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side X
 - **b.** Set the previous values of the parameters as follows:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of preamplifier on Side X = +8 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X = +8 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X = -18 dBm
 - Power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side X = -1 dBm
 - c. Click Apply.
- Step 14 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status** tabs. Click **Launch ANS**.
- **Step 15** In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side x and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the VOA Attenuation Ref. value *y*.
 - **b.** Set the VOA Attenuation Calib. to -y.
 - c. Choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
 - d. Click Apply.
- Step 16 In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side x. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line >**Parameters tabs, and choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 17** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x. Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the IL02 (LINE RX->COM TX) insertion loss value.
- Step 18 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. For trunk port, choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 19** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x, and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - b. Verify the power value of the COM-TX port = (Optical power meter value in Step 9) − (LINE RX->COM TX insertion loss value read in Step 17) (+\- 1 dB).

- **Step 20** In card view, display the preamplifier card (OPT-PRE, OPT-AMP-C, or OPT-AMP-17C) for Side *x* and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX power value matches the value in Step 19b ($+\-1$ dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Total Output Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **d.** Verify that the value is +8 dBm (+-1 dB).
- **Step 21** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side x and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Verify that the value matches the COM-TX port power value in Step 20c (+/- 1dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss.
 - **d.** Record the CRX -> DROP insertion loss.
 - e. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
 - f. On the same screen, record the Power value of the DROP-TX port.
 - **g.** Verify that the EXP-TX Power value in Step 21e = (COM-RX value in Step 21a) (CRX -> EXP value in Step <math>21c) (+\- 1 dB).
 - h. Verify that the DROP-TX value in Step 21f = (COM-RX value in Step 21a) (CRX -> DROP value in Step 21d) (+\- 1 dB).
- **Step 22** In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side x and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX power value in Step a matches the value in Step 21f (+\-1 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the 1RX -> xTX insertion loss (where x is the channel number associated with yyyy.yy wavelength).
 - **d.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the CHAN-TX port associated with *yyyy*. *yy* wavelength.
 - e. Verify that the CHAN-TX port Power value = (COM-RX power value in Step 22a) (1RX -> xTX) insertion loss value in Step 22c) (+\- 1 dB).
- **Step 23** In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side x and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the CHAN-RX port associated with the selected *yyyy.yy* wavelength.
 - b. Verify that the CHAN-RX value in Step 23a = (CHAN-TX value in Step 22d) (+\- 1.5 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the xRX -> 1TX insertion loss (where x is the channel number associated with yyyy.yy wavelength).
 - **d.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs, record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - e. Verify that the COM-TX Power value = (CHAN-RX value in Step 23a) (yRX -> 1TX value in Step 23c) (+\- 1 dB).

- **Step 24** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side x and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs, and in the Insert Value section, set the available parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -18.0



The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input port = 9 (ADD-RX)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 13
- Wavelength = yyyy.yy (wavelength selected in Step 7)
- b. Click Apply.
- c. In the Return Value COM-TX section on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is the Target Power from Step 24a +\- 0.5 dB. If the channel does not come up, reduce VOA Attenuation by 5dB in Step 24a until the target power is reached.
- d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- e. Verify that the COM-TX Power value matches the Actual Power value in Step 24c (+\- 1 dB).
- **Step 25** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side x, and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Verify COM-RX Power value matches the COM-TX Power value in Step 24d (+\- 1 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the LINE-TX port.
 - **d.** Verify that the LINE-TX value matches the power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side *x* recorded in Step 13b (+\- 1 dB).
 - **e.** Record the optical power meter value.
 - **f.** Verify that the optical power meter value matches the LINE-TX value in Step 25c ($+\-1$ dB).
- Step 26 Select the 40-WXC-C card on Side *n* where *n* is A, B, C, D, E, F, G, or H but *n* is not equal to *x*, go to the card view and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs, and in the Insert Values section, set the available parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -22.0



Note

The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input port = x (EXP-RX)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 20
- Wavelength = yyyy.yy (wavelength selected in Step 7)
- b. Click Apply.

- **c.** In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is Target Power of Step 26a +\- 0.5 dB. If the channel does not come up, reduce VOA Attenuation by 5dB in Step 26a until the target power is reached.
- d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- e. Verify that the value of the COM-TX port matches the Actual Power value in Step 26c (+\- 1 dB).
- **f.** Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**.
- **Step 27** Repeat Step 26 for all the others of Side n, where n is A, B, C, D, E, F, G, or H but n not equal to x.
- Step 28 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side x and click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**.
- Step 29 In card view, display the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. For trunk port, choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list. Click **Apply**.
- **Step 30** To test all wavelengths, repeat Step 7 through Step 29 for each wavelength. In Step 7, set the wavelength to the next odd wavelength.
- **Step 31** Disconnect the optical power meter from the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier of the Side x.
- **Step 32** Disconnect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) from the LINE-RX port of the booster amplifier of the Side *x*.
- Step 33 In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side x and click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Complete the following:
 - **a.** Choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
 - **b.** Change the VOA Attenuation Calib. from the existing value to 0 (zero).
 - c. Click Apply.
- Step 34 In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side x and click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- Step 35 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs and restore the values recorded in Step 13a for the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of preamplifier on Side X
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C on Side X
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C on Side X
 - Power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side X
- **Step 36** Repeat Steps 5 through 35 for all the others sides that are being installed.
- Step 37 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G189 Perform the Node Upgrade Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure checks the connections and the output power values for a

node in an upgraded ring. The upgraded node connects an existing in-service ROADM node with two sides (each equipped with MMU cards)

to a native mesh node with two sides.

Tools/Equipment Fully C-band tunable transponder or tunable laser source with an LC

patchcord

1 15-dB LC attenuator

1 optical power meter with LC input connector

2 LC-LC patchcords (or at least one for each native side)

1 LC-LC adapter

Prerequisite Procedures Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

All sides completely wired (including patch panels), except the

connections with the MMU cards in the existing in-service ROADM node;

for more information, see Chapter 14, "Turn Up a Node"

NTP-G186 Perform the Four-Degree and Eight-Degree Mesh Patch Panel

Acceptance Test, page 15-115

Required/As Needed As needed Onsite/Remote Onsite

- Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the upgrade node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.
- Step 2 From the View menu, choose Go to Network View.
- Step 3 Click the Alarms tab.
 - **a.** Verify that the alarm filter is not on. Complete the "DLP-G128 Disable Alarm Filtering" task as necessary.
 - b. Verify that no equipment alarms appear indicating equipment failure or other hardware problems. (Equipment alarms are indicated by an EQPT in the Alarms tab Cond column.) If equipment failure alarms appear, investigate and resolve them before continuing. Refer to the Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Troubleshooting Guide for procedures.
- **Step 4** Insert a full C-band tunable transponder into an available slot for the node that you want to test.
- **Step 5** Plug a 15-dB LC attenuator to the TX port of the transponder.
- Step 6 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder to a wavelength *yyyy.yy* that is not used in any of the sides already carrying traffic (or 1530.33 nm if it is a new installation).
- **Step 7** Complete the "DLP-G433 Record Transponder Optical Power" task on page 15-126.
- **Step 8** Disconnect the optical power meter from the TX port of the transponder card.
- **Step 9** Make the following connections:
 - **a.** Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A.

- b. Connect the optical power meter to the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A.
- **c.** Connect, using the LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port with the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the Side B 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 10 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs. Complete the following:
 - **a.** Record the values of the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - **b.** Change the values of the parameters as follows:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A = 1 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A = -15 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A = -15 dBm
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side A = -30 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B = 1 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B = -15 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B = -15 dBm
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B = -30 dBm
 - c. Click Apply.
 - d. In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.
- Step 11 Display card view for the OPT-AMP-17 card on Side A and click the **Provisioning > Card** tabs. From the Working Card Mode drop-down list, verify that OPT-PRE appears and if not, choose it. Click **Apply**. Repeat for Side B.
- Step 12 Display card view for the transponder card and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. Choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 13** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card of Side A and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX value matches the transponder card optical power meter value recorded in Step 7 (+\- 1 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss.
 - **d.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.

- **e.** Verify that the EXP-TX port power value = (COM-RX) port power value in Step a) (EXP-TX) Power value in Step d) (+\- 1 dB).
- Step 14 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side A and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- **Step 15** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side B and complete the following:
 - **a.** Complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the **Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value** tabs to **1**.
 - **b.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **d.** Verify that the COM-RX Power value matches the COM-TX port Power value in b $(+\ 1 \text{ dB})$.
 - **e.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
 - **f.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss value.
 - **g.** Verify that the EXP-TX port power value = $(COM-RX \text{ port power value}) (CRX -> EXP insertion loss value) (+\- 1 dB)$
- Step 16 In card view, display the OPT-AMP-17 card for Side B and complete the "DLP-434 Record the OPT-AMP-17-C Power Value" task on page 15-132.
- Step 17 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side A and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.
- Step 18 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side C and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
- Step 19 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side D and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
- Step 20 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side A and click the Maintenance > OCHNC tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**. Repeat for Sides B, C, and D of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 21 Display card view for the transponder card and choose OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- Step 22 Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side B of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 23 Connect, using the LC-LC adapter, the patchcord from the COM-TX port with the patchcord in the COM-RX port for Side A of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 24 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder to the wavelength set in Step 6.
- Step 25 Connect the transponder card output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B.
- Step 26 Display card view for the transponder card. Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.

- Step 27 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side A and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.
- Step 28 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side B and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 1.
- Step 29 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side C and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.
- Step 30 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side D and complete the "DLP-435 Set the 40-WXC-C OCHNC Parameters" task on page 15-133. Set the Input Port on the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs to 2.
- Step 31 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C for Side B and click the Maintenance > OCHNC tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**. Repeat for Sides A, C, and D of the 40-WXC-C card.
- Step 32 Display the card view for the transponder card. Click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs, and choose **OOS,DSBLD** (ANSI) or **Locked,disabled** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- Step 33 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning >** WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs. Restore the values recorded in Step 10a for the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side A
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side B
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B
 - Power Fail Low Th on the COM-RX port of the preamplifier on Side B
- Step 34 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.
- Step 35 Disconnect the patchcord in the COM-TX port from the patchcord in the COM-RX port of Side A of the 40-WXC-C card.
- **Step 36** Make the following connections:
 - **a.** Connect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the LINE-RX port of the booster amplifier of Side C.
 - b. Connect the optical power meter to the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier of Side C.
 - **c.** Connect the client TX of lambda *yyyy.yy* to the client RX of lambda *yyyy.yy* on the Side C patch panel.
- Step 37 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs and complete the following:
 - **a.** Record the actual values of the following parameters:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side X
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X

- Power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side X
- **b.** Set the values of the parameters as follows:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side X = 8 dBm
 - Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X = 8 dBm
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X = -18 dBm
 - Power on the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier on Side X = -8 dBm
- c. Click Apply.
- Step 38 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.
- **Step 39** In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side C and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the VOA Attenuation Ref. value y.
 - **b.** Set the VOA Attenuation Calib. to -y.
 - c. Choose OOS,MT (ANSI) or Locked,maintenance (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
 - d. Click Apply.
- Step 40 In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side C and click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Choose **OOS,MT** (ANSI) or **Locked,maintenance** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 41** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side C. Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the LINE-RX -> COM TX insertion loss.
- Step 42 Display the transponder card in card view and click the **Provisioning > Line** tabs. Choose **IS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- **Step 43** In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side C and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **b.** Verify the COM-TX Power value = (Optical power meter value) (LINE RX -> COM TX insertion loss value in Step 41) (+ \setminus 1 dB).
- **Step 44** In card view, display the preamplifier card for Side C and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX Power value matches the COM-TX port Power value in Step 43a (+\- 1 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Total Output Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - **d.** Verify that the COM-TX Total Output Power value is $8 \text{ dBm } (+\-1 \text{ dB})$.
- **Step 45** In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side C and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - **b.** Verify that the COM-RX power value matches the Total Output Power value of the COM-TX port value in Step 44c (+\- 1 dB).
 - **c.** Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the CRX -> EXP insertion loss.

- **d.** Record the CRX -> DROP insertion loss.
- e. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the EXP-TX port.
- f. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the DROP-TX port.
- g. Verify that the EXP-TX Power value in Step e = (COM-RX value in Step a) (CRX -> EXP value in Step c) $(+\-1 dB)$.
- h. Verify that the DROP-TX value in Step f = (COM-RX value in Step a) (CRX -> DROP value in Step a)Step d) (+\- 1 dB).
- Step 46 In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side C and complete the following:
 - a. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Verify that the COM-RX port Power value in Step a matches the COM-TX port Power value in Step 45b (+\- 1 dB).
 - c. Click the **Inventory > Info** tabs and record the 1RX -> yTX insertion loss (where y is the channel number associated with yyyy.yy wavelength).
 - d. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the CHAN-TX port associated with yyyy.yy wavelength.
 - e. Verify that the CHAN-TX Power value = (COM-RX Power value in Step a) (1RX -> yTX insertion loss value in Step c) ($+\-1$ dB).
- Step 47 In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side C and complete the following:
 - a. Click the **Provisioning > Optical Chn > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the CHAN-RX port associated with yyyy.yy wavelength.
 - b. Verify that the CHAN-RX value matches the CHAN-TX Power value in Step 46d (+\- 1.5 dB).
 - c. Click the **Inventory** > **Info** tabs and record the yRX -> 1TX insertion loss (where y is the channel number associated with yyyy.yy wavelength).
 - d. In the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs, record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
 - e. Verify that the COM-TX Power value = (CHAN-RX Power value in Step a) (yRX -> 1TX insertion loss value in Step c) ($+\-1$ dB).
- In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side C, and complete the following: Step 48
 - a. Click the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs, and set the available parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -18.0



Note

The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input port = 9 (ADD-RX)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 13
- Wavelength = yyyy.yy (value set in Step 6)
- b. Click Apply.

- c. Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is -18 + -0.5 dB.
- d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- e. Verify that the COM-TX Power value matches the Actual Power value in Step c (+1 dB).
- Step 49 In card view, display the booster amplifier card for Side C, and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-RX port.
 - b. Click the Provisioning > Opt. Ampli. Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the LINE-TX port.
 - **c.** Verify that the LINE-TX value matches the Side C Tx Amplifier Ch Power recorded in Step 37a (+\- 1 dB).
 - **d.** Record the optical power meter value.
 - e. Verify that the optical power meter value matches the LINE-TX Power value in Step b (+\- 1 dB).
- Step 50 In card view, display the 40-WXC-C card for Side C, and click the Maintenance > OCHNC tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click Refresh and then Delete.
- **Step 51** Display Side A of the 40-WXC-C card in card view, and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs, and set the available parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -18.0



The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input port = 3 (EXP-RX)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 13
- Wavelength = yyyy.yy (value set in Step 6)
- b. Click Apply.
- c. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is −18 +\− 0.5 dB.
- **d.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- e. Verify that the value of the COM-TX port matches the Actual Power value in Step c (+\- 1 dB).
- f. Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**.
- **Step 52** Repeat Step 51 for the 40-WXC-C card of Side B.
- **Step 53** Repeat Step 51 for the 40-WXC-C card of Side D.
- Step 54 Display card view for the transponder card and choose OOS,DSBLD (ANSI) or Locked,disabled (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
- **Step 55** Connect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) to the Line RX port of the booster amplifier of Side D.
- Step 56 Complete the "DLP-G432 Set the Transponder Wavelength" task on page 15-125 to tune the transponder to the next odd wavelength after yyyy.yy nm.

- Step 57 Disconnect the patchcord between the client TX of lambda yyyy.yy from the client RX of lambda yyyy.yy on the Side C patch panel. Use this patchcord to connect the client TX of lambda yyyy.yy to the client RX of lambda yyyy.yy on the Side D patch panel. Note that yyyy.yy was recorded in Step 6.
- **Step 58** Repeat Steps 37 to 51 for Side D.
- **Step 59** Display Side A of the 40-WXC-C card in card view, and complete the following:
 - a. Click the Maintenance > OCHNC > Insert Value tabs, and set the available parameters as follows:
 - Target Power (dBm) = -18.0



Note

The target power is not set if the power value is higher than the channel power that is allocated and equalized.

- Input port = 4 (EXP-RX)
- VOA Attenuation (dB) = 13
- Wavelength = yyyy.yy (value set in Step 6)
- b. Click Apply.
- c. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and verify that the Actual Power (dBm) is -18 + -0.5 dB.
- d. Click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs and record the Power value of the COM-TX port.
- e. Verify that the value of the COM-TX port matches the Actual Power value in Step c (+\- 1 dB).
- f. Click the **Maintenance > OCHNC** tabs. In the Return Value COM-TX on selected Wavelength area, click **Refresh** and then **Delete**.
- **Step 60** Repeat Step 59 for the 40-WXC-C card of Side B.
- **Step 61** Repeat Step 59 for the 40-WXC-C card of Side C.
- **Step 62** Disconnect the optical power meter from the LINE-TX port of the booster amplifier of Side D.
- **Step 63** Disconnect the transponder output port (with the 15-dB attenuator) from the LINE-RX port of the booster amplifier of the Side x.
- **Step 64** In card view, display the 40-DMX-C card for Side C, and complete the following:
 - **a.** Click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - **b.** Choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list.
 - **c.** Set the VOA Attenuation Calib to 0 (zero).
 - d. Click Apply.
- Step 65 In card view, display the 40-MUX-C card for Side C and click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs. Choose **IS,AINS** (ANSI) or **Unlocked,automaticInService** (ETSI) from the Admin State drop-down list and click **Apply**.
- Step 66 Repeat Steps 64 and 65 for Side D.
- Step 67 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs and restore the values recorded in Step 37a for the following parameters for Sides C and D:
 - Power on the COM-TX port of the preamplifier on Side X

- Power on the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X
- Power on the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side X
- Step 68 In node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode), click the **Provisioning** > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs. Click Launch ANS.
- **Step 69** Restore the connections to the MMU cards of the four sides using the patchcords tested in this procedure:
 - **a.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM node.
 - **b.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side A to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the lowest slot of the upgraded ROADM node.
 - **c.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-TX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B to the EXP-A-RX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM node.
 - **d.** Connect the patchcord from the COM-RX port of the 40-WXC-C card on Side B to the EXP-A-TX port of the MMU in the highest slot of the upgraded ROADM node.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G243 Perform the Two-Degree ROADM Node with 40-SMR-1-C and OPT-AMP-17-C Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a two-degree ROADM node with 40-SMR-1-C and

OPT-AMP-17-C cards installed.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

A tunable laser

• TXP DME 10E C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures "NTP-G143 Import the Cisco Transport Planner NE Update Configuration

File" procedure on page 14-47

"NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63

"NTP-G34 Install Fiber-Optic Cables on DWDM Cards and DCUs"

procedure on page 14-74

"NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124

Required/As Needed As needed **Onsite/Remote** Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.

Step 2 On the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A, do the following steps:

a. Remove the LC connectors between the ADD/DROP ports of the 40-SMR-1-C card and the MUX and DMX units.

- **b.** Create a physical loopback by connecting a fiber optic jumper between the ADD and DROP ports.
- **Step 3** Retrieve the power set point of the DROP-TX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A. To view this set point, do the following:
 - **a.** Go to node view (single-shelf mode) or multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the **Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning** tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A.
 - c. Expand the Port DROP-TX category.
 - d. Select Power.
 - **e.** Record the value of the Shelf *i* Slot *i* (40-SMR-1-C).Port DROP-TX.Power parameter in the right pane.
 - f. If the value of the Power set point is greater than -6dBm, continue with Step 4, else edit the Power set point to -6dBm and complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.

This will ensure there is enough power to perform the optical validation procedure.

- **Step 4** Display the OPT-AMP-17-C on Side A in card view, and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the **Maintenance** > **ALS** tabs.
 - **b.** From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Disable**.
- Step 5 Connect a tunable laser or a fully tunable TXP_DME_10E_C card to the LINE RX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card on Side A. Connect a 10dB bulk attenuator to the fiber or regulate the output power of the tunable laser to -10dBm.
- Step 6 Create an OCHNC DCN for channel 1 on Side A related to the ADD-DROP path using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44. The circuit must be bidirectional connecting the ADD-RX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card to the LINE-TX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card and vice-versa (LINE-RX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card to the DROP-TX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card)
- Step 7 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state
- **Step 8** Verify the power levels of channel 1 by performing the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the optical connection between the OPT-AMP-17-C and 40-SMR-1-C cards. The power difference between the COM-TX port of OPT-AMP-17-C and the LINE-RX port of 40-SMR-1-C must not exceed of +/- 1.5dB.
 - **b.** Check the following parameters of the RX-amplifier in the 40-SMR-1-C card:
 - The Working mode on the EXP-TX port must be the same as the ANS set point value that is set to Gain.
 - The total power on the EXP-TX port must be equal to Channel Power Ref. with a tolerance +/-1.5dB.
 - The DCU insertion loss must be equal to the power difference between the DC-TX and DC-RX ports and the absolute value of the DCU insertion loss must be less than 11dB.
 - **c.** Check the parameters of the drop VOA in the 40-SMR-1-C card. The value of the VOA Attenuation parameter on the DROP-TX port must be equal to the value of the VOA Attenuation Ref. parameter with a tolerance of +/-1.0dB.
 - **d.** Check the following parameters of the add VOA in the 40-SMR-1-C card:

- In the card view, click the **Provisioning** > **OCH** > **Parameters** tabs.
- Select the first channel from the Wavelength drop-down list and click **Retrieve**. The optical path from the ADD-RX port to the LINE-TX port is highlighted.
- Verify if the value of the Power To parameter is the same as that of the VOA Power Ref. parameter with a tolerance +/-1.0dB.
- **e.** Check the optical connection between the 40-SMR-1-C and OPT-AMP-17-C card. The power difference between the LINE-TX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card and the COM-RX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card must not exceed +/- 1.5dB.
- **f.** Check the following parameters of the OPT-AMP-17-C card:
 - The Working mode on the LINE-TX port must be the same as the ANS set point value that is set to Gain.
 - The value of the Gain parameter must be equal to the Gain set point +/-1.0dB. The gain set point for the OPT-AMP-17-C card is 17dB.
- Step 9 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side A that is related to the ADD-DROP path created in Step 6 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 10 Create an OCHNC DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side A related to the EXP path using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44. The circuit must be bidirectional and connects the LINE-RX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card on Side A to the LINE-TX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card on Side B.
- **Step 11** Verify the power levels of channel 1 by performing the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the optical connection between the OPT-AMP-17-C and 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A. The power difference between the COM-TX port of OPT-AMP-17-C and the LINE-RX port of 40-SMR-1-C must not exceed +/- 1.5dB.
 - **b.** Check the following parameters of the RX-amplifier in the 40-SMR-1-C card:
 - The Working mode on the EXP-TX port must be the same as the ANS set point value that is set to Gain.
 - The total power on the EXP-TX port must be equal to Channel Power Ref. with a tolerance +/-1.5dB.
 - The DCU insertion loss must be equal to the power difference between the DC-TX and DC-RX ports and the absolute value of the DCU insertion loss must be less than 11dB.
 - **c.** Check the optical connection between 40-SMR-1-C on Side A and 40-SMR-1-C on Side B. The power difference between the EXP-TX port and the EXP-RX port must not exceed +/- 1.5dB.
 - d. Check the parameters of the pass-through VOA in the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side B:
 - In the card view, click the **Provisioning** > **OCH** > **Parameters** tabs.
 - Select the first channel from the Wavelength drop-down list and click **Retrieve**. The optical path from the EXP-RX port to the LINE-TX port is highlighted.
 - Verify if the value of the Power To parameter is the same as the value of the VOA Power Ref. parameter with a tolerance +/-1.0dB.
 - **e.** Check the optical connection between the 40-SMR-1-C and OPT-AMP-17-C card on Side B. The power difference between the LINE-TX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card and the COM-RX port of the OPT-AMP-17-C card must not exceed +/- 1.5dB.
 - f. Check the following parameters of the OPT-AMP-17-C card on Side B:
 - The Working mode on the LINE-TX port must be the same as the ANS set point value that is set to Gain.

- The value of the Gain parameter must be equal to the Gain set point +/-1.0dB. The gain set point for the OPT-AMP-17-C card is 17dB.
- Step 12 Turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP card in OutofService (OOS) state and delete the OCHNC DCN circuit on Side A related to channel 1 created in Step 10 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 13 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the second wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state. Repeat Step 6 through Step 12 for the second wavelength.
- **Step 14** Repeat Step 13 for the remaining 38 wavelengths on Side A.
- Step 15 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit related to channel 40 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49 and turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in OutofService (OOS) state.
- **Step 16** On the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A, do the following steps:
 - **a.** Remove the physical loopback between the ADD and DROP ports on the 40-SMR-1-C card created in Step 2.
 - **b.** Reconnect the DROP-TX port to the RX port on the DMX side of the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD patch panel.
- Step 17 On the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit on Side A, do the following steps:
 - **a.** Create a physical loopback between the MUX and DMX ports on the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit.
 - **b.** Connect the TX port on the MUX side of the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit to a power meter. If the power meter is not available, reconnect the TX port of the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit to the ADD-RX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A.
- **Step 18** Create an OCHNC DCN for channel 1 on Side A related to the ADD-DROP path as done in Step 6.
- Step 19 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state.
- **Step 20** To verify the insertion loss on the optical path of the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit, do the following steps:
 - **a.** Retrieve the power value on the DROP-TX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card and record it as Pin.
 - **b.** Measure the optical power on the power meter or the ADD-RX port and record it as Pout.
 - **c.** Verify that the power difference between the power values obtained in step 21 a.and step 21 b. does not exceed the insertion loss value specified for the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit. (Pin Pout must be less than 13dB with a tolerance of 1dB).
- Step 21 Turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP card in OutofService (OOS) state and delete the OCHNC DCN circuit on Side A related to channel 1 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 22 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the next wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state and repeat Step 18 through Step 21 for the new wavelength.
- **Step 23** Restore the initial configuration after checking all the 40 available wavelengths:
 - **a.** Remove the power meter and reconnect the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit to the ADD-RX port of the 40-SMR-1-C card.

- **b.** Remove the physical loopbacks between the MUX and DMX ports on the 15216-MD-40-ODD, 15216-EF-40-ODD, or 15216-MD-48-ODD unit on Side A.
- **c.** Reset the ALS parameter on the 40-SMR-1-C card. Complete the following:
 - In card view, display the 40-SMR-1-C card on Side A and click the **Maintenance** > **ALS** tabs.
 - From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Auto Restart**.
- **d.** Import the CTP XML file again using the "NTP-G143 Import the Cisco Transport Planner NE Update Configuration File" procedure on page 14-47 to overwrite any manual settings.
- **e.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 and verify that there are no errors.
- **Step 24** Repeat all the steps from Step 2 through Step 23 related to Side B.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.

NTP-G244 Perform the Four Degree ROADM Node with 40-SMR-2-C Cards Acceptance Test

Purpose This procedure tests a four-degree ROADM node with 40-SMR-2-C cards

installed.

Tools/Equipment One of the following:

• A tunable laser

• TXP_DME_10E_C

An optical power meter or optical spectrum analyzer

Two bulk attenuators (10 dB) with LC connectors

Prerequisite Procedures "NTP-G143 Import the Cisco Transport Planner NE Update Configuration

File" task on page 14-47

"NTP-G30 Install the DWDM Cards" procedure on page 14-63

"NTP-G34 Install Fiber-Optic Cables on DWDM Cards and DCUs"

procedure on page 14-74

"NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124

Required/As Needed As needed
Onsite/Remote Onsite

Security Level Superuser only

Step 1 Complete the "DLP-G46 Log into CTC" task at the node where you want to perform the acceptance test. If you are already logged in, continue with Step 2.

Step 2 On the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A, do the following steps:

- **a.** Remove the LC connectors between the ADD/DROP ports of the 40-SMR-2-C card and the MUX and DMX units.
- **b.** Create a physical loopback by connecting a fiber optic jumper between the ADD and DROP ports.

- **Step 3** Retrieve the power set point of the DROP-TX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A. To view this set point, do the following:
 - a. Go to the multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Provisioning tabs.
 - **b.** In the Selector window on the left, expand the shelf.
 - c. Expand the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A.
 - d. Expand the Port DROP-TX category.
 - e. Select Power.
 - **f.** Record the value of the Shelf *i* Slot *i* (40-SMR-2-C).Port DROP-TX.Power parameter in the right pane.
 - g. If the value of the Power set point is greater than -6dBm, continue with Step 4, else edit the Power set point to -6dBm and complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124.

This will ensure there is enough power to perform the optical validation procedure.

- **Step 4** Display the 40-SMR-2-C card for Side A in card view and complete the following steps:
 - a. Click the **Maintenance** > **ALS** tabs.
 - **b.** From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Disable** for port 8 (LINE-TX).
 - c. Click Apply.
- Step 5 Connect a tunable laser or a fully tunable TXP_DME_10E_C to the LINE RX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A. Connect a bulk attenuator to the fiber or regulate the output power of the tunable laser to -10dBm.
- Step 6 Create an OCHNC DCN on Side A related to the ADD-DROP path of channel 1 using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44. The circuit must be bidirectional connecting the ADD-RX port to the LINE-TX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card and vice-versa (LINE-RX port to the DROP-TX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card)
- Step 7 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state.
- **Step 8** Verify the power levels of channel 1 by performing the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the parameters of the RX-amplifier in the 40-SMR2-C card:
 - In the 40-SMR2-C card view, click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - Verify that the working mode on the EXP-TX port is set to Gain.
 - Record the values of the Total Output Power and Channel Power Ref. parameters.
 - Verify that the value of the Total Output Power is within +/-1.0 dB of the Channel Power Ref. value.
 - Record the value of the DCU insertion loss parameter and verify that the value is less than 11 dB.
 - **b.** Check the parameters of the drop VOA in the 40-SMR-2-C card:
 - Go to the multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs.
 - In the Selector window on the left, expand shelf i, where i is the shelf you are working on.
 - Expand Slot i (40-SMR2-C), where i is the slot where the 40-SMR2-C card is located.

- Expand the Port DROP-TX category.
- Click the VOA Target Attenuation parameter.
- Record the VOA target attenuation displayed in the Value field.
- In the 40-SMR2-C card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
- Record the VOA Attenuation Ref. value on Port 6 (DROP-TX).
- Verify that the value of the VOA Target Attenuation parameter recorded above is equal to the value of the VOA Attenuation Ref. parameter on the DROP-TX port with a tolerance +/-1.0 dB.
- **c.** Check the parameters of the add VOA in the 40-SMR-2-C card:
 - In the 40-SMR-2-C card view, click the **Provisioning > OCH > Parameters** tabs.
 - Select the required channel from the Wavelength drop-down list and click **Retrieve**. The optical path from the ADD-RX port to the LINE-TX port is displayed in the table.
 - Record the values of the Power To and VOA Power Ref. parameters for the ADD-RX to LINE-TX row.
 - Verify that the value of the VOA Power Ref. parameter is equal to the value of the Power To parameter with a tolerance +/-1.0dB.
 - In the 40-SMR-2-C card view, click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - Record the working mode of Port 8 (LINE-TX).
 - Verify that the working mode on the LINE-TX port is set to Gain.
 - Go to the multishelf view (multishelf mode) and click the Provisioning > WDM-ANS > Port Status tabs.
 - In the Selector window on the left, expand shelf i, where i is the shelf you are working on.
 - Expand Slot i (40-SMR2-C), where i is the slot where the 40-SMR2-C card is located.
 - Expand the Port LINE-TX category.
 - Click the Gain parameter.
 - Record the gain displayed in the Value field.
 - Verify that the gain is equal to 17 dB.
- Step 9 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side A related to the ADD-DROP path that was created in Step 6 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 10 Create an OCHNC DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side A related to the EXP-TX path towards Side B using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44. The circuit must be bidirectional and connects the LINE-RX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A to the LINE-TX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side B.
- **Step 11** Verify the power levels of channel 1 by performing the following steps:
 - **a.** Check the parameters of the RX-amplifier in the 40-SMR-2-C card:
 - In the 40-SMR2-C card view on Side A, click the Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters tabs.
 - Verify that the working mode on the EXP-TX port is set to Gain.
 - Record the values of the Total Output Power and Channel Power Ref. parameters.
 - Verify that the value of the Total Output Power is within +/-1.0 dB of the Channel Power Ref. value.

- b. Check the optical connection between Side A and Side B through the 15454-PP-4-SMR patch panel. Depending on the source side, the EXP-*i*-RX port of the destination side varies. Verify the connectivity among the different sides using the 15454-PP-4-SMR patch panel block diagram in the "Node Reference" chapter of the *Cisco ONS 15454 DWDM Reference Manual*. For example, on Side A, EXP-TX is connected to Side B on EXP-1-RX, Side C on EXP-2-RX, and Side D on EXP-3-RX. The power difference between the EXP-TX port and the EXP-*i*-RX port must be less than 7 dB.
 - In the 40-SMR2-C card view on Side B, click the Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters tabs.
 - Record the express RX power on Port 10 (EXP-RX 1-2).
 - Compare the express RX power to the total output power recorded in Step 11a.
 - Verify that the absolute value of the total output power minus the express RX power is less than
 7 dB.
- **c.** Check the parameters of the pass-through VOA and TX-amplifier in the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side B:
 - In the card view, click the **Provisioning > OCH > Parameters** tabs.
 - Select the first channel from the Wavelength drop-down list and click **Retrieve**.
 - View the optical path from the EXP-i-RX port to the LINE-TX port that is displayed in the table.
 - Verify that the value of the Power To parameter is the same as the value of the Channel Power Ref. parameter with a tolerance +/-1.0dB.
 - Click the **Provisioning > Opt.Ampli.Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - Verify that the working mode on Port 8 (LINE-TX) is set to Gain.
 - Ensure that the value of the gain parameter on Port 8 (LINE-TX) must be equal to 17 dB.
 - The Working mode on the LINE-TX port must be the same as the ANS set point value that is set to Gain.
 - The value of the Gain parameter on the LINE-TX port must be equal to the Gain set point +/-1.0dB. The gain set point for the 40-SMR-2-C card is 17dB.
- Step 12 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit towards Side B related to channel 1 created in Step 10 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 13 Create the OCHNC DCN circuit for channel 1 on Side A related to EXP-TX path towards Side C using the "DLP-G105 Provision Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-44. Repeat Step 11 and Step 12 for the circuit that is created.
- **Step 14** Repeat Step 13 towards Side D, turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in OutofService (OOS) state.
- Step 15 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the second wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state. Repeat Step 6 through Step 14 for the second wavelength.
- **Step 16** Repeat Step 15 for the remaining 38 wavelengths on Side A.
- Step 17 Delete the OCHNC DCN circuit related to channel 40 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49 and turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in OutofService (OOS) state.
- **Step 18** On the 40-SMR-2-C card on Side A, do the following steps:
 - **a.** Remove the physical loopback between the ADD and DROP ports on the 40-SMR-2-C card created in Step 2.

- **b.** Reconnect the DROP-TX port on the 40-SMR2-C card to the COM-RX port on the DMX side of the 15216-MD-40-ODD patch panel.
- **c.** Reconnect the ADD-RX port on the 40-SMR2-C card to the COM-TX port on the MUX side of the 15216-MD-40-ODD patch panel.
- **Step 19** On the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit on Side A, do the following steps:
 - **a.** Create a physical loopback between the MUX and DMX ports of the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit that are related to the same wavelength. Perform this step for all the 40 wavelengths on the 15216-MD-40-ODD patch panel on the side you are working on.
- **Step 20** Create an OCHNC DCN for channel 1 on Side A related to the ADD-DROP path as done in Step 6.
- Step 21 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the first wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state.
- **Step 22** To verify the insertion loss on the optical path of the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit on Side A, do the following steps:
 - a. In the 40-SMR2-C card view, click the **Provisioning > Optical Line > Parameters** tabs.
 - b. Retrieve the power value on Port 6 (DROP-TX) of the 40-SMR-2-C card and record it as Pin.
 - **c.** Retrieve the power value on Port 5 (ADD-RX) port and record it as Pout.
 - **d.** Verify that the power difference between the power values obtained in step 22 b. and step 22 c. do not exceed the insertion loss value specified for the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit. (Pin Pout must be less than 13dB with a tolerance of 1dB).
- Step 23 Turn off the laser or place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in OutofService (OOS) state and delete the OCHNC DCN circuit on Side A related to channel 1 using the "DLP-G106 Delete Optical Channel Network Connections" task on page 17-49.
- Step 24 Set the tunable laser or the TXP_DME_10E_C card to the next wavelength of the 100-GHz ITU-T C-band grid (1530.33 nm) and place the trunk port of the TXP_DME_10E_C card in the In-Service (IS) state and repeat Step 20 through Step 23 for the new wavelength.
- **Step 25** Restore the initial configuration after checking all the 40 available wavelengths:
 - **a.** Remove the power meter and reconnect the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit to the ADD-RX port of the 40-SMR-2-C card.
 - **b.** Remove the physical loopbacks between the MUX and DMX ports on the 15216-MD-40-ODD unit on Side A.
 - **c.** Reset the ALS parameter on the 40-SMR-2-C card. Complete the following:
 - In card view, display the 40-SMR-2-C and click the **Maintenance** > **ALS** tabs.
 - From the ALS Mode pull-down menu, select **Auto Restart**.
 - **d.** Import the CTP XML file again using the "NTP-G143 Import the Cisco Transport Planner NE Update Configuration File" task on page 14-47 to overwrite any manual settings.
 - **e.** Complete the "NTP-G37 Run Automatic Node Setup" procedure on page 14-124 and verify no errors are present.
- **Step 26** Repeat all the steps from Step 2 through Step 25 related to Side B.
- **Step 27** Repeat all the steps from Step 2 through Step 25 related to Side C.
- **Step 28** Repeat all the steps from Step 2 through Step 25 related to Side D.

Stop. You have completed this procedure.